# Interim 3-LISP Reference Manual 

Brian Cantwell Smith and Jim des Rivières

June 1984

Intelligent Systems Laboratory ISL-1

Corporate Accession P8400004
(C) Copyright The Knights of the Lambda Calculus 1984. All Rights Reserved.

The paper that appears in Appendix C is printed with the kind permission of the Association for Computing Machinery.

## XEROX

PALO ALTO RESEARCH CENTER 3333 Coyote Hill Road
Palo Alto, California 94304

## INTERIM 3-LISP REFERENCE MANUAL

Brian C. Sinith<br>Jim des Rivières

Intelligent Systems I.aboratory<br>Xerox Palo Alto Rescarch Center<br>3333 Coyote Hill Road, Palo Alto, California, 94304; and

Center for the Study of Language and Information
Stanford University, Stanford, C^ 94305

## The 3-LISP Reflective Processor

```
... (derlme READ-NORMALIZE-PRINT
.......... (lanbda simple [level env stream]
............... (normalize (prompt&read level stream) env
: Continuation C-RIPPLY
                ... (block (prompt&reply result level stream)
            (read-normalize-print levol env stream))))|
.... (define hormalize
```

$\qquad$

```
            (lambda simple [exp env cont]
```

$\qquad$

``` (cond [(lorm [exp) (cont exp)
```

(laro exp) (cont exp)]
$\qquad$

``` [(atom exp) (cont (binding exp env))]
        [(rail exp) (normalizo-rail exp env cont)]
        [(pair exp) (reduce (car exp) (car exp) env cont)])))
    ..... (dorlme reduce
.......... (lambda simple [proc args env cont]
............... (normalize proc env
....................... (lambda simple [proc!]
                                    ; Continuation C-PROC!
........................(if (reflective procl)
        (\downarrow(de-reflect procl) args env cont)
        (normalize args env
        (normalize args env
        : Continuation C-ARGS!
............................
.........................................................
                ... (if (primitive proc!)
                (cont \uparrow(\downarrowproc! . \downarrowargsl))
            (normalize (body proc!)
                (bind (pattern proc!) args! (environment proc!))
                cont()l)!)!)!
..... (define NORMALIzE-RAIL
.......... (lambda simple [rail env cont]
............... (if (empty rail)
            (cont (rcons)
            (cont (rcons))
```



```
.......................... (lambda simple [PIrst!]
                            : Continuation C-ITIRST!
                ............................ (normalizo-rail (rest rail) env
                .. (lambda simple [restl]
                            : Continuation C-RI:S'!
```

$\qquad$

```
                            (cont (prep Pirst! rest!)))()))))
```


## Table of Contents

1. Introduction ..... 1
1.a. The 3-LISP Experiment ..... 2
1.b. Organization of this Manual ..... 2
2. $\AA$ 3-LISP Primer ..... 3
2.a. The Basic Language ..... 3
2.b. Introduction to the 3-LISP Reflective Processor ..... 8
3. Structures and Notation ..... 25
3.a Structural Field ..... 25
3.b. Standard Notation ..... 27
4. Standard Procedures ..... 33
4.a. Primitive Procedures ..... 33
4.b. Kernel Procedures ..... 33
4.c. Standard Procedure Guide ..... 34
5. Running 3-LISP ..... 67
5.a. Starting Off ..... 67
5.b. Special Characters ..... 67
5.c. Editing ..... 67
5.d. Saving Your Work ..... 68
5.e. $\Lambda$ Word on Protection ..... 68
References ..... 69
Appendix A - Standard Procedures Definitions ..... 71
Appendix B-How to Implement 3-LISP ..... 83
Appendix C - Reflection and Semantics in LISP ..... 103
Standard Procedure Index ..... 117

## Acknowledgments

The authors would like to thank the many individuals that have contributed in various ways to the development of 3 -I.ISP and the ideas that underlic it, especially Mustin Henderson, Hector I.evesque, Mike Dixon, Greg Nuyens, Dan Friedman, Gumby, Henry Thompson, and any other members of The Knights of the Lambda Calculus, wherever they may be.

We are pleased to follow the honorable tradition of developing LISP dialects and meta-circular LISP interpreters - a tradition that owes much to John McCarthy, Gerry Sussman, Guy Stecle, and John Allen.

The rescarch was conducted in the Intelligent Systems Laboratory at Xerox P $\wedge$ RC, as part of the Situated Language Program of Stanford's Center for the Study of I.anguage and Information. We would particularly like to thank John Scely Brown for his initial and continuing support of this project.

The paper that appears in $\Lambda$ ppendix $C$ is printed with the kind permission of the $\Lambda s s o c i a t i o n$ for Computing Machincry.

## 1. Introduction

The 3-LISP programming language is designed to illustrate both the integration of declarative and procedural semantics in a unified calculus, and the provision of reflective capabilitics. It is a direct descendant of McCarthy's LISP 1.5 [McCarthy 65] and of Sussman and Stecle's SCHEME [Sussman\&/Stecle 75, 76a, 76b, 77, 78a, 78b]; many features of those formalisms are embodied in 3LISP without comment. There are, however, some major differences between 3-LISP and prior LISP dialects. More specifically:

1. Statically Scoped and Higher Order: Like SCHEME and the untyped $\lambda$-calculus, but unlike LISP 1.5, functions of any degree may be used in 3-LISP as arbitrary arguments. Free variables are statically (lexically) scoped. Consequently, flat (non meta-structural) 3-LISP is on its own a higher-order functional calculus.
2. Untyped and Unsorted: Though the semantic domain and primitive functions are typed (in the computer scientist's sense - what logicians call sorted), user-defined procedures need not be typed, and no typing information is explicitly stated. In addition, there are no type restrictions (in the logician's sense).
3. Meta-Structural: As in all LISPs, quotation is provided primitively, enabling the explicit mention of program structures. Because naming and normalization are orthogonal, quotation is a structural primitive, not a functional primitive (i.c., there is no primitive quote procedure). Handles (normal-form designators of internal structures) are unique and canonical normal-form structure designators.
4. Semantically Rationalized: Traditional evaluation is rejected in favor of independent notions of simplification and designation. The 3-LISP processor is based on a form of simplification called normalization that takes each structure into a co-designating structure in normal form. As a consequence, processing is semantically flat: programs may cross the meta-structural hierarchy only with the explicit use of the two levelcrossing primitives ( $\uparrow$ and $\downarrow, q . v$.); note that reflective procedures are not level-crossing. In addition, the processor is idempotent (all normal-form structures normalize to themselves). With the exception of the one side-cffect primitive (replace), the declarative ( $\Phi$ ) and procedural ( $\Psi$ ) semantics can be specified independently.
5. Category Aligned: There is a one-to-onc correspondence across primitive structural categories, declarative semantic categories, and categorics of procedural treatment. In addition, there are corresponding notational categorics, although the standard notation (see §3) has some slight additional complexity for user convenience.
6. Procedures and Functions: The standard (but uscr-defined) procedure lambda is used purely as a naming operator; recursion is treated with the explicit use of circularstructure generating Y -operators. Closures are a distinguished structural category, and are normal-form function designators.
7. Procedurally Reflective: 3-LISP supports two kinds of procedurcs: simple and reflective. Reflective procedures are run not in the object level of a program, but integrated into an explicit version of the processur that was running that program. Thus, the 3-LISP virtual machine consists of an infinite tower of type-cquivalent processors. This architecture unifies the traditional notions of an explicitly available eval and apply, meta-circular interpreters, and idiosyncratic extensions to facilitate debugging.

## 1.a. The 3-LISP Experiment

Smith's dissertation [Smith 82a] contains a detailed justification of the design principles underlying 3-LISP. The language described in this manual is fundamentally the same as the original version, though it has undergone some evolution (e.g., closures now have their own structural category). Similarly, the techniques used to implement 3-LISP are basically those discussed in chapter 5 of the dissertation, but with numerous refinements in order to achicve reasonable performance. $\Lambda$ summary paper that appeared in the 1984 ^CM Principles of Programming Languages Conference Proccedings [Smith 84a] is included as an appendix.

3-LISP is an experimental language - an experiment still in its carly stages. There are active investigations on three fronts: the formal semantics of reflection; the development of a reflective language supporting data abstraction; and 3A-LISP, a dialect of 3-LISP frec of side effects.

Be that as it may, it was felt that sufficient progress had been made to warrant making available this interim reference manual, which describes an implementation, again interim, built on top of INTERLISP-D and running on Xerox 1100 series machincs. The authors welcome any and all comments on the manual, on the language, or, more generally, on the concepts of reflection and semantic rationalization.

## 1.b. Organization of this Manual

The goal of this manual is to provide someone with enough information to be able to understand and use the INTERLISP-D based implementation of 3-LISP. §2 is with a primer on the 3-LISP language and reflective programming. This is followed in $\S 3$ by a detailed summary of the structural field and standard notation. The standard procedures of 3-LISP are documented in $\S 4$ (the 3-LISP code for all non-primitive standard procedures can be found in $\Lambda$ ppendix $\Lambda$ ). $\S 5$ contains instructions on how to use the INTERLISP-D based implementation of the system.

Of special interest to implementers, a sketch of how one might go about implementing 3-LISP is presented in Appendix B.

This manual assumes familiarity with [Smith 84a], which explains the philosophy underlying the design of 3-LISP and introduces the concepts and terminology used to explain the system; this paper is reprinted in $\Lambda$ ppendix $C$. While in one sense it is true that 3 -LISP is merely a distillation of existing computational practice as adhered to by the LISP community, it is also true that 3-LISP departs rather radically from some of the fundamental notions and terms (such as evaluation) upon which LISP is based. For this reason, $\Lambda$ ppendix $C$ will be worthwhile preparation for even the experienced LISP hacker.

## 2. A 3-LISP Primer

3-LISP can claim to be a dialect of LISP only on a generous interpretation. It is unarguably more different from the original LISP 1.5 than is any other dialect that has been proposed, including, for example, SCHEME [Sussman\&/Stecle 75, 76a, 76b, 77, 78a, 78b], MDL [Galley\&Pfister 75], NIL [White 79], MACLISP [Moon 74], INTERLISP [TCitclman 78], COMMON LISP [Stecle et al. 82], and T [Recs 82].

In spite of this difference, however, it is important to our enterprise to call this language LISP. We do not simply propose it as a new variant in a grand tradition, perhaps better suited to a certain class of problems than those that have gone before. Rather, we claim that the architecture of this new dialect. in spite of its difference from that of standard LISPs, is a more accurate reconstruction of the underlying coherence that organizes our communal understanding of what LISP is. We are making a claim, in other words - a claim that should ultimately be judged as right or wrong. Whether 3-LISP is. bet/er than previous LISPs is, of course, a matter of some interest on its own, but it is not the principle motivation behind its development.

This section is tutorial in nature; §2.a. introduces the basic 3-LISP language, leaving details of the reflective processor and reflective procedures to §2.b. Details of the structural ficld, standard notation, and the standard procedures are covered in subsequent sections.

## 2.a. The Basic Language

Perhaps the best way to begin to understand a new programming language is to watch it in action. Better still is secing it put through its paces and getting a running commentary to boot. So, without further ado, let's dive right in and play.

```
1) }10
1=100
```

The ground rules for these interactions with the 3-LISP system are straight-forward. The system usually prompts with ' $1>$ '. Shown in italics following the system prompt is our input just as we typed it - in this case ' 100 '. The systen's reply to our input is shown on the following line, right after the ' $1=$ ' marker. In this case, the answer was ' 100 '. The correct way to view the system is that it accepts an expression, simplifies it, and then displays the result. Since the expression 100 cannot be further simplified, the system just spits it back at us. Both the original input and the result designate the abstract number one hundred.

```
1)(+2 3)
1= 5
```

The expression ' $(+23$ )' is the 3 -LISP way of saying "the value of applying the addition function to the numbers two and three." The system answers five because that is exactly what this fancy name-for-a-number amounts to. Ngain, we are secing that a) both the input and the output expression designate the same object, and b) the answer is in its simplest possible form. Expressions enclosed in '(' and ')' are called pairs (occasionally, redexes) and are taken to designate the value of applying the function designated by the first sub-expression to the arguments designated by the remaining sub-expressions. Names like ' + ' are called atoms; what they designate depends on where they are
used. In all of these examples, their meaning is the standard one supplied by the off-the-shelf 3LISP system; not surprisingly, ' + ' designates the function that adds numbers together.

```
1)(+2(* 3(+.4 5)))
1=29
```

There is no limit on how complicated the input expressions can be. The last one can be read "two plus three times the sum of four and five," namely twenty nine.

```
1) [lllll}
1=[[llll}
```

Structures notated by expressions cnclosed in ' $[$ ' and ' $]$ ' are called rails, and designate the abstract sequence composed of the objects designated by the various sub-expressions in the order given. Thus $\left[\begin{array}{lll}1 & 2 & 3\end{array}\right]$ designates the abstract sequence of containing, in order, the numbers one, two, and three.

```
1) []
1= []
```

The empty sequence that contains no elements is designated [].

```
1)[(* 3 3) (* 4 4) (* 5 5)]
1=[[4 9 16]
```

All complex sub-expressions are simplified in the process of deriving the answer.

```
1) [1 [2 (+ 1 2)] 4]
1=[ll[lll
```

Moreover, rails may appear as sub-expressions inside other rails, making it possible to refer to sequences comprised of numbers and other sequences.

```
1) (1ST [lllll)
1= 1
1) (REST [\begin{array}{lll}{1}&{2}&{3}\end{array}]
1= [23}3
1) (PREP (+ 99 1) [[\begin{array}{lll}{1}&{2}&{3}\end{array}])
1=[[\begin{array}{llll}{100}&{1}&{2}&{3}\end{array}]
1) (LENGTH [llll
1=3
```

The standard operations on sequences are: 1st - for the first component of a (non-empty) sequence; rest - for the sequence consisting of every element but the first; prep - for the sequence consisting of the first argument prepended to the second argument; lengith - for the number of elements in the sequence; and plenty more (all explained in §4).

```
1) (= 2 2)
1=$T
1>(a 2(+ 1 2))
1= $F
1) (a $T $F)
1= $F
```

The booleans $\$ T$ and $\$ F$ are the standard designators of Truth and Falsity, respectively.

```
1) (IF $T (+ 2 2) (- 2 2))
1= 4
1> (IF $F (+ 2 2) (- 2 2))
1=0
1) (IF (< -100 0)-1 1)
1= -1
1) (IF (zERO 0) (= 1 2) 13)
1=$F
```

Redexes that designate truth values play an important role in if expressions, which are used to choose between their last two arguments based on the truth of the first argument. Nlso important, and unlike the other standard procedures we have discussed so far, Ir does not process all of its arguments - the argument that is not selected is ignored completely. In contrast, most standard procedures always begin by processing all of their arguments (i.c., for the most part, 3-LISP is an applicative-order language); we call such procedures simple. Thus if is simply not simple. (Nlthough we will see later that if is not really a magic keyword, no real harm will come from thinking of it that way).

```
1) +
1= {simple + closure}
1> 1ST
1= {simple iST closure}
1) IF
1= {reflective IF closure}
```

To summarize what we have seen so far: numerals, like ' 10 ', are used to designate numbers; the two booleans $\$ T$ and $\$ F$ are used to designate truth values; atoms, like 'PREP', are used as variables that take their meaning from the context in which they are used (so far, this has been the standard global context); rails are used to designate abstract sequences; and pairs designate the value of applying a function to some arguments. Also, there are as-yet-unexplained structures called closures that appear to serve as function designators. $\Lambda$ s it turns out, these are the basic building blocks on which the 3-LISP tower is erected.

The standard 3-LISP system comes with over 140 standard procedures (see $\$ 4$ ) and an abstraction facility that allows existing procedures to be combined to form new ones.

```
1) (LAMBDA SImPLE [X] (* X X))
1= {closure}
1) ((LAmbDA SImPLE [X] (* X X)) 10)
1= 100
1). ((LAMBDA SIMPLE [X] (* X X)) (+ 3 3))
1= 36
1) ((LAMBDA SIMPLE [A B C] (# (* C C) (+ (* B B) (*A A)))) 3 4 5)
1=$T
```

Lambde expressions have three parts: a procedure type (normally simple; later we shall see others); a list of parameter names (more generally, a parameter pattern); and a body. In the usual case of SIMPLE lambda expression, the new function designated by the LAMBDA redex can be computed by processing the body of the expression in the context in which the parameters are bound to the (already simplified) arguments. Variables not mentioned in the parameter pattern take their values from the context surrounding the lambda redex (i.c., 3-LISP's functional abstraction mechanism is
statically, Iexically, scoped like PASCAL, SCHEME, and the $\lambda$-calculus, but unlike APL and standard LISPs).

```
1) ((LAMBDA SImPLE [F] (F 10 10)) +)
1=20
1) ((LAMBDA SImPLE [F] (F 10 10)) *)
1= 100
1) ((LAmbda SImple [F] (F 10 10)) a)
1= $T
1) (DEFINE CONSTANT
    (LAmbda SImple [M]
            (LAmbda SImple [JUNK] m)))
1= 'CONSTANT
1) (CONSTANT 10)
1= {closure}
1) ((CONSTANT 10) 1)
1= 10
1) ((CONSTANT 10) 100)
1= 10
1) ((LAmboa Simple [F] (F F)) (Lambda SImple [F] (F F)))
[N.B.: We're still waiting for the system's ruling on this one!]
```

Moreover, functions are first-class citizens, along with numbers, truth values, and sequences. They can be passed as arguments to, and returned as the result of, other functions (i.c., 3-LISP is a higherorder functional calculus).

```
1) ((LAMBDA SIMPLE [A B C] (+ A (* B C))) 1 2 3)
1= }
1) ((LAMBDA SIMPLE [A B C] (+ A (* B C))) . [lllll
1=7
```

Nithough it is usually not convenient to be so picky, it is true that every procedure takes but a single argument, which is, in turn, usually a sequence. The notation for pairs that we have been writing all along is just short for the "dot" notation illustrated above.

```
1) ((LAMBDA SIMPLE X X) . 10)
1= 10
1) ((LAMBDA SIMPLE X X) 1 2 3)
1=[[llll}
1)(SET W [\begin{array}{lll}{4}&{5}&{6}\end{array})
1= 'OK
1) ((LAMBDA SIMPLE X X) . \)
1=[[\begin{array}{lll}{4}&{5}&{6}\end{array}]
1) ((LAMBDA SIMPLE X X) W)
1= [[[4 5 6]]
1) ((LAMBDA SIMPLE [ [ Y Y z] [ [ X Y Z]) . W)
1=[[4 5 6
```

When the parameter pattern is simply a variable (as opposed to a rail), the single true argument is bound to the parameter variable without de-structuring. On the other hand (the more typical case), variables in the parameter list are paired up with corresponding components of the argument sequence.

```
1) ((LAMBDA SIMPLE [[A B] [C D]] [(+ A C) (+ B D)]) [1 2] [3 4])
1= [4 6]
```

And, naturally, parameter patterns can get as fancy as necessary.

1) (DEFINE DOUBLE
(LAMBDA SIMPLE $[x](+X X))$
$1=$ 'DOUBLE
2) (DOUBLE 2)
$1=4$
3) (DOUble (DOUble 4))
$1=16$
4) (SET X 10)
$1=$ 'OK
5) $X$
$1=10$
6) (SET X (+X 10))
$1=1 \mathrm{OK}$
7) ( $+\times 5$ )
$1=25$
define is used to associate a name with a newly-composed function. More generally, set is used to (re-)establish the value of a variable as an arbitrary object, not necessarily a function. Neither SET nor define is simple; both have a noticeable and lasting effect on the designation of the specified variable (they have what we call an enviromment side-effect).
```
1) (INPUT PRIMARY-STREAM) X
1= #X
1) (INPUT PRIMARY-STREAM) (
1= #(
> (OUTPUT #T PRIMARY-Stream)
?
1= 'OK
1) (IF (= (INPUT PRIMARY-STREAM) #T)
    (OUTPUT #Y PRIMARY-STREAM)
    (OUTPUT #N PRIMARY-STREAM)) ?
Y
1= 'OK
```

Ignoring the single quote mark for the time being, we see that there are standard procedures that have a different form of side-cffect, called external world side-effects. input causes a single character to be read from the specificd input stream (primary-stream); output causes a single character to be printed on the specified output strream. The objects written ' $\# x$ ' are called charats (for lack of a better name) and are taken as designating individual characters.

```
1) (BLOCK
```

(OUTPUT \#Y PRIMARY-STREAM)
(OUTPUT He PRIMARY-STREAM)
(OUTPUT \#S PRIMARY-STREAM))
Yes
$1=' O K$
Another non-simple standard procedure, block, is used to process several expressions in sequence a feature that is handy when side-cffects of one kind or another are being employed (and utterly uscless if they're not).

```
1> (DEFINE LOOP
    (LAmBDA SIMPLE [N]
        (IF (=N O)
                'DONE
                (LOOP (1-N))))
1= 'LOOP
1) (LOOP 10)
1= 'DONE
1) (LOOP 1000000)
1= 'DONE
```

The point of the above is that the space required to carry out (LOOP $N$ ) is independent of $N$. 'This important property of how 3-LISP (and SCHEME) is implemented allows for a flexible style of function decomposition reminisecnt of the use of goro statements in many procedural languages.

```
1) (DEFINE ITERATIVE-FACTORIAL
    (LAmbda Simple [N]
        (labelS [[
            LOOP (LAMBDA SIMPLE [I R]
                (IF (= 1 0)
                            R
                            (LOOP (1- I) (* I R))))]]
```

            (LOOP N 1))))
    1= 'ITERATIVE-FACTORIAL

1) (Iterative-factorial 1)
$1=1$
2) (iterative-factorial 4)
$1=24$
iterative-factorial is an excellent example of how to write LISP progs and gos in a purely functional style and get exactly the same space and time performance.
```
1) (DEFINE FACTORIAL
    (LAMBDA SImPLE [N]
        (IF (= N 0)
            1
            (* N (FACtORIAL (1-N))))))
1= 'FACTORIAL
1) (FACTORIAL 1)
1= 1
1) (FACTORIAL 4)
1=24
```

The "recursive" definition of factorial - a required part of every language's reference manual completes our cursory look at the basic 3-LISP language.

## 2.b. Introduction to the 3-LISP Reflective Processor

As discussed in §2.a. the reflective processor program is a program, written in 3-LISP, that shows how one gocs about processing 3-LISP programs. The first gap to bridge on the road to writing such a program is to settle on an internal representation for 3-LISP programs. We need the ability not only to use 3 -LISP expressions but also to mention them. To this end, we introduce a new type of structure, called handles, to designate other internal structures. For example, whereas the expression ( +2 2), when written in a 3-LISP program, designates the number four, the expression
' $(+2$ 2) designates that 3-LISP program fragment. Similarly, '+ designates the atom + , which in turn designates the addition function; ' 2 designates the numeral 2 , which designates the abstract number two.

```
1) (+ 2 2)
1=4
1) '(+ 2 2)
1= '(+ 2 2)
1) (TYPE (+ 2 2))
1= 'NUMBER
1) (TYPE '(+ 2 2))
1= 'PAIR
1) (TYPE +)
1= 'FUNCTION
1) (TYPE '+)
1= 'ATOM
```

Indeed, for each of the types of abstract objects that can be designated by a 3-LISP expression, there is a corresponding internal structural type that designates it (sec §3.a. for further details).

```
1> (TYPE 1) 1> (TYPE '1)
1= 'NUMBER 1= 'NUMERAL
1) (TYPE $T) 1) (TYPE '$T)
1= 'TRUTII-VALUE 1= 'BOOLEAN
1) (TYPE [lllll) 2 3]) 1) (TYPE '[\begin{array}{lll}{1}&{2}&{3}\end{array}])
1= 'SEQUENCE 1= 'RAIL
```

Pairs can be dissected with the car and CDR primitives. The pCONS primitive is used to build pairs.

```
1)(CAR (%+2 2))
1= '+
1) (CDR '(+ 2 2))
1= '[\begin{array}{ll}{2}&{2}\end{array}]
1) (PCONS '+ '[\begin{array}{ll}{2}&{2}\end{array}]
1= (+2 2)
```

RCONS is used to create rails (sequence designators). LENGTH, 1ST, REST, PREP, etc., work on arguments that designate rails as well as sequences. Sequences and rails are known collectively as pectors.

```
1) '[1 (+ 2 2) 3]
1= '[1 (+ 2 2) 3]
1) (TYPE '[1 (+ 2 2) 3])
1= 'RAIL
1) (1ST '[1 (+ 2 2) 3])
1= '1
1) (REST '[1 (+ 2 2) 3])
1= '[(+2 2) 3]
1) (PREP '1 '[(+ 2 2) 3])
1='[1(+2 2) 3]
```

The internal structures used to designate other internal structures are called handles. Handles too have handles. The term meta-structural hierarchy refers to the collection of structures that designate other structures. The standard procedures up and down, which are usually abbreviated with the prefix characters ' $t$ ' and ' $\downarrow$ ', are used to explore this meta-structural hierarchy.

```
1) (TYPE ' (+ 2 2))
1= 'HANDLE
1) (TYPE \(\cdot{ }^{+}+\))
1= 'HANDLE
```



```
1= 'HANDLE
1) (UP 1)
\(1=1\)
1) (UP (+ 2 2))
\(1=14\)
1) 11
\(1=1\)
1) \(\uparrow(+22)\)
\(1=14\)
1) (DOWN '1)
\(1=1\)
1) (DOWN '[llll)
\(1=\left[\begin{array}{lll}1 & 2 & 3\end{array}\right]\)
1) \(\downarrow\) '1
\(1=1\)
1) \(\downarrow\) '[lllll \(\left.1 \begin{array}{ll}1 & 2\end{array}\right]\)
\(1=\left[\begin{array}{lll}1 & 2 & 3\end{array}\right]\)
1) \(\downarrow\) ' \(A\)
\{Error: You can't get down from an atom.\}
```

To insure against forgetting which way is "up", simply remember that going up adds additional "'s to the printed representation of a structure. Also note that in contrast to most LISPs "'s don't "fall off" expressions, so to speak; this property is called semantical flatness.

```
1) +1
1= 1
1) +1+1
1= "1
1) +^+1
1= '.'1
```


## 2.b.i. Nornalization

Having defined an internal representation for 3-LISP program fragments, let us now take a closer look at exactly what it means to "process" them. Recall that the basic operating cycle of 3 -LISP involves reading an expression, simplifying it, and printing the result. The "meat" of the cycle is the middle step that takes an arbitrary expression onto a simpler expression. This simplification process is constrained in two ways: a) the "after" expression must be, in some sense, in lowest terms, and b) both the "before" and "after" expressions must designate the same object. In 3-LISP, "lowest terms" is defined as being in normal-form. Consequently, the simplification process which converts an expression into a normal-form co-designating expression is called normalization.

We define a structure to be in normal form iff it satisfics three criteria: it is context-independent, meaning that its semantics (both declarative and procedural) are independent of context; it is sideeffect free, meaning that processing it will engender no side-effects; and it is stable meaning that it is self-normalizing. Of the nine 3-LISP structure types, six-and-a-half are in normal-form: the handles, charats, numerals, booleans, closures, streamers, and some of the rails (those whose constituents are in normal form). The standard procedure normal is charged with the task of testing
for normal-formedness.

```
1> (NORMAL 'A)
1=$F
1) (NORMAL '1)
1= $T
1) (NORMAL '(1 . 2))
1= $F
1) (NORMAL '[llll}
l= $T
1) (NORMAL '[\begin{array}{lll}{X Y Z])}\end{array})
l= $F
```


## 2.b.ii. The Reflective Processor

Our problem, then, is to characterize the normalization procedurc; call it normalize. Recall that whereas a regilar process will typically deal with abstractions like numbers, sequences, and functions, the reflective processor will traffic in the internal structures that make up programs; i.e., pairs, atoms, numerals, rails, etc. In other words, the reflective ;rocessor will run one level of designation further away from the real world than the program that the reflective processor runs. We expect, therefore, that this procedure normalize will take at least one argument - an argument. that designates the internal structure to be normalized, and will return the corresponding normalform co-designator. Our expectations are illustrated by the following:

```
1) 1 1) (NORMALIZE '1)
1=1
1) $T 1) (NORMALIZE :$T)
1= $T
1) [[\begin{array}{lll}{1}&{2}&{3}\end{array}]
1= [llll}1\begin{array}{ll}{1}&{2}\end{array}
1) (+ 2 2)
1=4
```

```
1= '1
```

1= '1
1= '$T
1= '$T

1) (NORMALIZE '[$$
\begin{array}{lll}{1}&{2}&{3}\end{array}
$$])
2) (NORMALIZE '[$$
\begin{array}{lll}{1}&{2}&{3}\end{array}
$$])
1= '[llll
1= '[llll
3) (NORMALIZE '(+ 2 2))
4) (NORMALIZE '(+ 2 2))
1= '4
```
1= '4
```

One minor problem: the meaning of atoms, such as + , is dependent on context, and we have made no allowance for anything along these lines. We will posit a second argument to normalize, an environment, that will encode just such a context. An environment is a sequence of two-tuples of atoms and bindings; thus the environment designated by the 3-LISP structure [ ['A '3] ['UGHFLG 'ST] ['PROC ''FOO]] contains bindings for three structures (A, UGHFLG, and PROC, bound respectively to the numeral 3 , the boolean $\$ 7$, and the handle ${ }^{\prime} \mathrm{FOO}$ ). Note that all wellformed environments contain bindings for only atoms, and all bindings are normal-form structures. If an environment contains more than one binding for the same variable, the leftmost one has precedence. global is the standard name for the global environment, which contains bindings for all of the standard procedures such as + , 1ST, and IF .

```
1> + 1> (NORMALIZE '+ GLOBAL)
1= {simple + closure} 1= '{simple + closure}
1) (+ 2 2) ..... 1> (NORMALIZE.'(+ 2.2) GLOBAL)
1=4 . \1= '4
```

More generally, we can now consider normalizations with respect to environments other than the global environment. For example:

```
1) (NORMALIZE '[A B] [['A '1] ['B '2]])
1= '[lll
1) (NORMALIZE '(ADD A B) [['A '1] ['B '2] ['ADD ++])
1= '3
1) (NORMALIZE '100 [])
1= '100
```

But be quite clear on one thing. global designates the real global environment. Consequently, any changes made to it in the course of normalizing an expression will be "for real."

```
1) (NORMALIZE '(SET SMILE 1234) GLOBAL)
1= ''OK
1) SMILE
1= 1234
1) (NORMALIZE '(SET + *) GLOBAL)
1= ''OK
1) (+ 2 5)
1= 10
```

We are making progress. We have identified and made explicit the context, an important aspect of any model of the processing of 3-LISP programs. While it would be feasible to base a dialect on a reflective processor that only made explicit the environment, the resulting language would be limited to "well-behaved" control operators, like if and lambda; non-local exit operators, like quit and throw, that do not exhibit simple flow of control would be beyond the realm of such a dialect. To allow maximum flexibility with respect to control flow, it is essential that this control flow information be explicitly encoded by structures within the reflective processor. The solution adopted in 3-LISP is analogous to the approach taken in the denotational semantics literature [Stoy 77, Gordon 79]. In addition to an environment, the reflective processor's state includes a continuation. NORMALIzE will take a third argument, called the continuation, that designates a function that should be applied to the result of the normalization. Programs which explicitly encode control flow information in a continuation are said to be written in continuation-passing style (CPS). The pros and cons of CPS can be seen in the following two procedures: summer sums a sequence in a fairly obvious way; CPS-SUMMER is a CPS version of the same procedure.

```
1) (define SUMMER
    (lambda simple [s]
        (if (empty s)
                            (+ (1st s) (summer (rest s))))))
1= 'SUMMER
1) (SUMMER [llll}12%
1= 6
1) (define CPS-SUMMER
    (7ambda simple [s cont]
        (if (empty s)
            (cont 0)
            (cps-summer (rest s)
                (lambda simple [r]
                                    (cont (+ (ist s) r)))))))
1= 'CPS-SUMMER
1) (CPS-SUMMER [llll
1=6
```

The most important difference to note is that the call to SUMMER inside SUMMER is buried within a + redex, whereas the inner call to CPS-SUMMER is not. Instead of using the capabilities of the underlying processor to remember what's to be done after the inner summer computation is complete, CPS-SUMMER arranges for all information necessary to proceed the computation to be packaged as the continuation and explicitly passed along. The result is greater flexibility - at the price of degraded perspicuity. For example, if it were suddenly decided that our summing function was to return -1 if any of the elements were negative, we could revise CPS-SUMMER without much difficulty:

```
1) (define CPS-SUMMER2
    (lambda simple [s cont]
        (cond [(empty s) (cont 0)]
            [(negative (1st s)) -1]
            [$T (cps-summer (rest s)
                                    (lambda simp1e [r]
                                    (cont (+ (1st s) r))))])))
1= 'CPS-SUMMER 
1) (CPS-SUMMER2[[llllll}
1= -1
```

However, the job of updating summer, while not hard, is not quite as straight-forward.

```
1) (define SUMMER2
    (lambda simple [s]
            (cond [(empty s) 0]
            [(negative (1st s)) -1]
            [$T (let [[r (summer, (rest s))]]
                                    (if (negative r) -1 (+ (1st s) r)))])))
1= 'SUMMER2
1) (SUMMER2[[\begin{array}{lllll}{1}&{2}&{-3}&{4}&{5}\end{array}])
1= -1
```

In summary, NORMALIZE will be written in CPS because we want the 3-LISP reflective processor to encode an explicit theory of control rather than simply engendering one. Again, using id, which designates the identity function, as the continuation to extract the answer, we expect normalize to behave as follows:

```
1) (NORMALIZE '[A B] [['A '1] ['B '2]] ID)
1= '[1.2]
1) (NORMALIZE '(+ A B) (APPEND [['A '1] ['B '2]] GLOBAL) ID)
1= '3
1) (NORMALIZE '100 [] ID)
1= '100
1> (NORMALIZE '(OUTPUT #* PRIMARY-STREAM) GlOBAL ID)
*
1= ''OK
1) (NORMALIZE '(SET SMILE $T) GLObAL ID)
1= ''OK
1) SMILE
1=$T
```


## 2.b.iii. NORMALIZE

We can now begin to present the actual definition of normalize, and explain why it does the right thing. lts definition is as follows:

```
7..... (define NORMALIZE
8 ...........
    (lambda simple [exp env cont]
    (cond [(normal exp) (cont exp)]
10 ......................... [(atom exp) (cont (binding exp env))]
11 ......................... [(rail exp) (normalise-rail exp env cont)]
12 ......................... [(pair exp) (reduce (car exp) (cdr exp) env cont)])))
```

Within normalize, exp designates the expression (an internal structure) being normalized; env, the environment (a sequence); and cont, the continuation (a function of one argument, also an internal structure). normalize is little more than a dispatch on the type of exp (the only gliteh being that normal-form rails are not a category of their own): normal-form structures (numerals, booleans, closures, charats, streamers, and some rails) are self-normalizing and are therefore passed to the continuation without furthcr fuss; atoms (i.c., variables) are looked up (binoing's job) in the current environment and the resulting binding returned; pairs are dissected and farmed out to reduce; and the remaining non-normal-form rails are handed off to normalize-rail.
( Aside: It is natural enough to ask whether there could be a different reflective processor for 3-LISP. The answer is both yes and no. If what is meant is a different reflective processor for the dialect of 3-LISP documented in this manual, the answer would have to be no. But "no" in the sense that "a six letter word spelled $1-a-m-b-d-a "$ cannot mean any word other than "lambda." 3-LISP not only gives the general shape to the language - it also spells everything out. Moreover, these details are not just a part of this reference manual - interesting reading for the human reader, but completely hidden from the view of any program (e.g.. in the way the micro-code for your machine is). The details of how 3-LISP programs are processed are, upon reflection, matters of public record, so to speak, and any program can find this out if it cares to probe in the right places. There are very few secrets in a reflective language. On the other hand, it is quite casy to imagine all sorts of 3-LISP-like languages, each with their own reflective processor that differs in minor ways (or even major ones) for the 3 -LISP reflective processor described in this manual. For example, the 3-LISP described in Smith's thesis is definitely not the same 3-LISP as we are talking about here. In summary, for any. particular dialect of a reflective language there can be but a single reflective processor: change anything whatsoever and you'll have a slightly different dialect.

## 2.b.iv. normalize-rail

We'll dispense with normalize-rail next. The utter simplicity of normalize-rail is somewhat obscured by the CPS protocols. The following non-CPS version should help to make clear what is going on:

```
(define NORMALIZE-RAIL . . ; Demonstration model - not for actual use.
    (lambda simple [rail env]
        (if (empty rail)
            (rcons)
            (prep (normalize (1st rail) env)
                    (normalize-rail (rest rail) env)))))
```

Better still:

```
(define NORMALIZE-RAIL : Demonstration model - not for actual use.
    (lambda simple [rail env]
            (map (lanbda simple [element] (normalize element env)) rail)))
```

NORMALIZE-RAIL simply constructs a rail whose components are the normal-form designators resulting from the normalizations of the compenents of the original rail. Nlthough not explicit in the above, the components should be processed in left-to-right order. lines $26-34$ of the reflective processor spell out the details of the actual version of normalize-rail:

```
... (define NORMALIZE-RAIL
.......... (lambda simple [rail env cont]
............... (if (empty rail)
....................... (cont (rcons))
........................ (normalize (lst rail) env
31 ........................... (lambda simple [firstl] ; Conlinuation C-FIRST!
.................................. (normalize-rail (rest rail) env
33 ....................................... (lambda simple [rest!] ; Continuation C-REST!
34 ............................................ (cont (prep rirst! rest!)))))))))
```

The two standard continuations (actually, continuation families), called C-FIRST! and C-REST!, correspond to intermediate steps in the normalization of a non-empty rail. C-FIRST! accepts the normalized lirst element in a rail fragment, and initiates the normalization of the rest of the rail. CREST! accepts the normalized tail of a rail fragment, and is responsible for appending it to the front of the normalized first element.

## 2.b.v. REDUCE

We are now ready to tackle reduce, whose responsibility is to normalize pairs. $\Lambda$ s might be expected, reduce is the soul of the reflective processor - all sorts of interesting things go on with its confines.

|  | ..... (define reduce |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 14 | ........... (lambda simple [proc args env cont] |  |
| 15 | ................ (normalize proc env |  |
| 16 | ...................... (lambda simple [procl] | Continuation C-PROC! |
| 17 | ........................... (if (reflectivo proc!) |  |
| 18 | ................................. ( $\downarrow$ (de-reflect proc!) args env cont) |  |
| 19 | ................................. (normalize args env |  |
| 20 | ....................................... (lambda simple [args!] | Continuation C-ARGS! |
| 21 | ............................................. (if (primitive proc!) |  |
| 22 | ..................................................... (cont t( $\downarrow$ proc! . targs!)) |  |
| 23 | ..................................................... (normalize (body proc!) |  |
| 24 | ....................................... (bind (pattern | ) args! (environment |
| 25 | ......................................... cont)) )) )) )) |  |

There are basically three different ways of processing pairs: one way for non-primitive simple procedures (lines 23-25), one for the primitives (line 22), and one for what are called reflective procedures (line 18). We can isolate and study each of these cases one at a time, and free from the obscurity introduced by CPS. The first case is essentially:

```
(def ine REDUCE-NON-PRIMITIVE-SIMPLES ; Demonstration model - not for actual use.
    (lambda simple [proc args env]
        (let [[proc! (normalise proc env)]
            [args! (normalise args env)]]
            (normalize (body proc!)
                    (bind (pattern proc!) args! (environment proc!))))))
```

Here we see that both the procedure, proc, and the arguments, args, are normalized in the current environment. Since we are performing a reduction, proc: must designate a normal-form function designator, namely a closure. (Later we will see just how lambida constructs closures are constructed.) Closures contain environments designators, patterns, and bodics, which may be accessed with the selector functions environment, pattern, and body, respectively. The result of the reduction is, then, just the result of expanding the closure (i.c., normalizing the body of the closure in the environment produced by augmenting the environment captured in the closure with new variable binding obtained by matching the closure's parameter pattern against the normalized argument structure). This is the prescription to be followed for simple 3-LISP procedures.

The second case, the one useful only for primitive procedures, is as follows:

```
(define REDUCE-PRIMITIVE-SIMPLES ; Demonstration model - not for actual use.
    (lambda simple [proc args env]
        (let [[proc! (normalise proc env)]
            [args! (normalise args env)]]
            t(\downarrowproc! . \downarrowargs!))))
```

Here we see a much less elucidating explanation of how a reduction is done. In effect. it says "normalize proc and args, then just shift levels and go ahead and do it!". It turns out that this game must be played for the primitives because there isn't a more-detailed explanation of how a primitive is carried out (at least, not from within 3-LISP; if you are unconvinced, try writing a definition for the standard procedure CAR using only the 3-LISP standard procedures).

Combining these two cases, we come up with a (non-CPS) version of reduce that will handle all reductions involving simple procedures:

```
(define REDUCE-SIMPLES : Demonstration model - not for actual use.
    (lambda simple [proc args env]
        (let [[proc! (normalize proc env)]
            [args! (normalize args env)]]
            (if (primitive proc!)
                    t(tproc! . \downarrowargs!)
                (normalize (body proc!)
                        (bind (pattern proc!) args! (environment proc!)))))))
```

Its CPS counterpart is as follows:

```
(define REDUCE-SIMPLES : Demonstration model - not for actual use.
    (lambda simple [proc args env cont]
            (normalize proc env
                (lambda simple [proc!]
                    (normalize.args env
                            (lambda simple [args!]
                            (if (primitive proc!)
                        (cont t(\downarrowproc! . \downarrowargs!))
                            (normalise (body proc!)
                                    (bind (pattern proc!) args! (environment proc!))
                                    cont)\))))\)
```

This brings us to the treatment of reflective procedures, which up to this point have not been explained for reasons that will soon become apparent. In stark contrast to simple procedures, which are run by the reflective processor, a reflective procedure is one that is run at the same level as the reflective processor. Reflective procedures are always passed exactly three arguments: an unnormalized argument structure, the current environment, and the current continuation. 1 reflective procedure is completely responsible for the remainder of the reduction process for that redex. Here is a overly-simplified version of reduce that illustrates how reflective procedures are handed:

```
(define REDUCE-REFLECTIVES : Demonstration model - not for actual use.
    (lambda simple [proc args env cont]
        (normalize proc env
            (lambda simple [proc!]
            (\downarrow(de-reflect proc!) args env cont)))))
```

Here we see that the structure that proc! designates is converted (in an as yet unexplained manner) to a procedure that is then just called from the reflective processor with the entire state of the computation (i.c., the enviromment and continuation). What you are seeing here is one of the essential aspects of reflection: a piece of object-level (user) code is run as part of the reflective processor that is at that very instant rumning his program. ('This is the hook to end all hooks!) In a moment we will demonstrate the elegant power of reflective procedures; for the time being, let's complete our presentation of reduce. In 3-LISP, all closures have a procedure-type field that indicates whether it is a simple or a reflective procedure: the utility procedure reflective is used to recogni\%e reflective closures; de-reflect converts a reflective closure into a simple one. Integrating the last two CPS versions of reduce nets us the version that is actually used in the current 3-LISP reflective processor (again):

| 13 | ..... (define REDUCE |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 14 | ........... (lambda simple [proc args env cont] |  |
| 15 | ............... (normalize proc env |  |
| 16 | ..................... (lambda simple [proc!] | ; Continuation C-PROC! |
| 17 | .......................... (if (reflective proc!) |  |
| 18 | ................................. ( $\downarrow$ (de-reflect proc!) args env cont) |  |
| 19 | ................................. (normalize args env |  |
| 20 | ....................................... (lambda simple [args!] | ; Continuation C-ARGS! |
| 21 | ............................................. (if (primitive proc!) |  |
| 22 | ...................................................... (cont ¢( $\downarrow$ proc! . $\downarrow$ args!)) |  |
| 23 | ..................................................... (normalize (body proc!) |  |
| 24 | ......................................................................... (bind (pattern | !) args! (environment |
| 25 | .......................................................................... cont)) ) ) ) ) ) |  |

Two more standard continuations (again, continuation families), called C-PROC! and C-ARGS!, correspond to intermediate steps in the normalization of a pair. C-PROC! accepts the normalized procedure and either passed the buck to a reflective procedure, or initiates the normalization of argument structure. C-ARGS! accepts the normalized argument structure and is responsible for selecting the appropriate treatment for the simple closure, based on whether or not it is recognized as one of the primitive closures.

## 2.b.vi. READ-NORMALIZE-PRINT

There is one other part of the 3-LISP system to be explained: read-normalize-print, 3-LISP's toplevel driver loop. This is the behavior one might expect from it:

```
1) (READ-NORMALIZE-PRINT 99 GlOBAL PRIMARY-STREAM)
99) (+ 2 2)
99=4
99>
```

In other words, read-normalize-print is responsible for cycling through the issuing of a prompt, the reading of the user's input expression, the normalizing of it, and the subsequent displaying of the result. Here is how it is defined:

```
..... (define READ-NORMALIZE-PRINT
.......... (lambda simple [level env stream]
.............. (normalize (prompt&read level stream) env
    (1ambda simple [result] ; Continuation C-REPLY
        : (block (prompt&reply result level stream)
        (read-normalize-print level env stream))))))
```

Which brings us to the important question of just how is the system initialized. Recall that in a reflective model, object-level programs are run by the reflective processor one level up; in turn, this reflective processor is run by another instance of the reflective processor one level above it; and so on, ad infinitum. In 3-LISP, each reflective level of the processor is assumed to start off running read-normalize-print. The way this is imagined to work is as follows: the very top processor level (infinitely high up) is invoked by someone (say, God, or some functional equivalent) normalizing the expression '(read-normalize-print $\infty$ global phimary-stream)'." When it reads an expression, it is given an input string requesting that a new top-level, numbered one lower, should be started up; and so forth, until finally the second reflective level is given '(read-normalizeprint 1 global primary-stream)'. 'This types out ' 1 '' on the console, and awaits your input. I.c., if it hadn't scrolled off your screen, you'd have seen the genesis transcript that goes as follows:

```
god> (READ-NORMALIZE-PRINT \infty GLOBAL PRIMARY-STREAM)
\infty) (READ-NORMALIZE-PRINT \infty-1 GLOBAL PRIMARY-STREAM)
\infty-1>(READ-NORMALIZE-PRINT \infty-2 GLOBAL PRIMARY-STREAM)
    \bullet
    :
3) (READ-NORMALISE-PRINT 2 GLOBAL PRIMARY-STREAM)
2) (READ-NORMALISE-PRINT 1 GLOBAL PRIMARY-STREAM)
    You came along here
1)
```

The initialization sequence is another essential part of a reflective system, since it determines the initial state (i.c., environment and continuation) at each reflective level. One usually becomes aware of these matters when one starts writing reflective procedures that break the computational chain letter, so to speak, by neglecting to call their continuation (it is for exactly this eventuality that each reflective level identifics itself with its own distinctive prompt).

```
1) (define FORGETFUL
    (lambda reflect [[] env cont]
    'SIGH!))
1= 'FORGETFUL
1) (FORGETFUL)
2= 'SIGH!
2) (FORGETFUL)
3= 'SIGH!
```

This completes the description of the core of the reflective processor, READ-NORMALIZE-PRINT (with its continuation, C-REPLY) and the so-called "magnificent seven" mutually-recursive primary processor procedures ( $p p p$ 's): three named procedures (NORMALIZE, REDUCE, and NORMALIZE-RAIL) and four standard continuations (C-PROC!, C-ARGS!, C-FIRST!, and C-REST!).

## 2.b.vii. Reflective Procedures

As promised carlier, we are now in a position to show how reflective procedures can be put to use. Just remember that when a reflective procedure is called, the body of it gets run at the level of the reflective processor one level up. A reflective procedure can cause the processing in progress to proceed with a particular result simply by calling the continuation with the desired structure. The following silly example illustrates a reflective procedure appropriately called three that behaves exactly like the constant function of no arguments that always has the value threc.

```
1) (define three
    (lambda reflect [[] env cont]
            (cont '3)))
1= 'THREE
1) (THREE)
1= 3
1) (+ 100 (THREE))
1= 103
1) (+ (THREE) (THREE))
1=6
```

On the other hand, a reflective procedure may request that an expression be normalized by explicitly calling nonmalize (or reduce, if appropriate), as the following version of id (the identity function) demonstrates:

```
1) (define NEW-ID
    (lambda reflect [[exp] env cont]
        (normalize exp env cont)))
1= 'NEW-ID
1) (NEW-ID (+ 2 2))
1= 4
1) (+ 100 (NEW-ID (+ 2 2)))
1= 104
```

Before moving on to some justifiable uses of reflective procedures, we just can't resist the urge to write the old hackneyed factorial procedure as a lambdareflect:

```
1) (define REFLECTIVE-FACTORIAL
    (lambda reflect [[exp] env cont]
        (normalize exp env
            (lambda simple [expl]
                (if (= expl '0)
                    (cont '1)
                            (cont T(* \downarrowexp! (reflective-factorial (1- \downarrowexpl)))))))))
1= 'REFLECTIVE-FACTORIAL
1) (REFLECTIVE-FACTORIAL (+ 2 2))
1= 24
1) (+ 100 (REFLECTIVE-FACTORIAL 5))
1=220
```

Okay! Okay! We'll confine our attention to situations where reflective procedures are really necessary. Simple procedures turn out to be inadequate for defining control operaters for a number of reasons. Examples where reflective procedures are needed: IF, where some of the arguments may not be normalized; LAMBDA and SET, where explicit access to the current environment is required; and Catci, where explicit access to the current continuation is required. We will consider each of these, in turn, beginning with If. (Note that the actual- i.c., Appendix $\Lambda$ - definitions of these control operators differ in several rather uninteresting ways from the ones we will present here.)

```
1) (define NEW-IF
    (lambda reflect [[premise consequent antecedent] env cont]
        (normalize premise env
            (lambda simple [premisel]
                        (if \premisel
                        (normalize consequent env cont)
                            (normalize antecedent env cont)))))
1= 'NEW-IF
1) (NEW-IF (= 2 2) (+2 2) (error))
1=4
```

We see that New-If normalizes cither its second or its the third argument expression depending on whether the first expression normalized to $\$ \$ \mathrm{~T}$ or $\mathbf{~} \$ \mathrm{~F}$, respectively. Morcover, all normalizations are done in the current environment. Notice that the above definition of New-If makes use of if which seems like a cheap trick. The following defmition of newen- if makes use of the primitive (and therefore simple) procedure ef in conjunction with an idiomatic use of lambda known as $\underline{\lambda}$ deferral.

```
1) (define NEWER-IF
    (lambda reflect [[premise consequent antecedent] env cont]
        (normalize premise env
            (lambda simple [premisel]
                    ((ef \downarrowpremise!
                            (lambda simple [] (normalize consequent env cont))
                            (lambda simple [] (normalize antecedent env cont))))))"
1= 'NEWER-IF
1) (NEWER-IF (= 2 2) (+ 2 2) (error))
1=4
```

Next we look at SEt (Note: That's 3-LISP's assignment statement, known in most other LISP dialects as sete.). Besides the desire to avoid normalizing the first argument of a SEt redex (the variable), explicit access to the current environment will be required to complete the processing. (rebind does the actual work of modifying the enviromment designator.)

```
1) (define NEW-SET
    (lambda reflect [[var exp] env cont]
        (normalize exp env
            (7ambda simple [expl]
                (block
                            (rebind var expl env)
                            (cont '(ok)))))
1= 'NEW-SET
1) (NEW-SET BLEBBIE (+ 100 100))
1= 'OK
1) BLEBBIE
1=200
```

We will now show how lambda can be defined in stages, beginning with a stripped-down version LAMBDA-SIMPLE:

```
1) (define LAMBDA-SIMPLE
    (lambda reflect [[pattern body] env cont]
        (cont (ccons 'simple renv pattern body))))
1= 'LAMBDA-SIMPLE
1) (LAMBDA-SIMPLE [X] (* X X))
1= {closure}
1) ((LAMBDA-SIMPLE [X] (* X X)) 10)
1= 100
1) (TYPE (LAMBDA-SIMPLE [X] (* X X)))
1= 'FUNCTION
```

lambda-simple simply constructs a new closure containing an indication that it is a simple closure. the current environment (or rather, designator thereof). and the pattern and body structures exactly as they appeared in the lambda-simple redex. lambda-reflect differs from lambda-simple only in the choice of atom used in the procedure-type field of the closure.

```
1) (define LAMBDA-REFLECT
    (lambda reflect [[pattern body] env cont]
        (cont (ccons 'reflect tenv pattern body))))
i= 'LAMBDA-REFLECT
1) ((LAMBDA-REFLECT [ARGS ENV CONT] (CONT ''?)) (error))
1= '?
```

In the interest of being able to define not only simple and reflective procedures, we can devise a general $\lambda$-abstraction operator that takes, as its first argument, an expression designating a function to be used to do the work. 'This function applied to three arguments - the designator of the current environment, the pattern structure, and the body structure - designates a new function.

```
1> (define NEW-LAMBDA
    (lambda reflect [[kind pattern body] env cont]
        (reduce kind +[Tenv pattern body] env cont)))
1= 'NEW-LAMBDA
1) (define NEW-SIMPLE
    (lambda simple [def-env pattern body]
    \psi(ccons 'simple def-env pattern body)))
1= 'NEW-SIMPLE.
1) (define NEW-REFLECT
    (lambda simple [def-env pattern body]
        \downarrow(ccons 'reflect def-env pattern body)))
1= 'NEW-REFLECT
```

```
1) (NEW-LAMBDA NEW-SIMPLE [X] (* X X))
1= {closure}
1) ((NEW-LAMBDA NEW-SIMPLE [X] (* X X)) 10)
1= 100
1) (TYPE (NEW-LAMBDA NEW-REFLECT [ARGS ENV CONT] (CONT ''?)))
1= 'FUNCTION
```

With this general abstraction mechanism in place, it is a simple thing to define macros. These are procedures that are reduced by first constructing a different structure out of the argument expressions, and then normalizing this structure in place of the original redex. The body of the macro procedure describes how to do the expansion; i.e., it maps structures into other structures. For example, we can define a macro procedure bump so that any redex of the form (bUMp var) will be converted into one of the form (SET VAR ( $1+$ VAR)).

```
1) (define NEW-MACRO
    (lambda simple [def-env pattern body]
        (let [[expander (SIMPLE def-env \rhoattern body)]]
            (lambda reflect [args env cont]
                (normalize (expander . args) env cont)))))
1= 'NEW-MACRO.
1) (define BUMP
    (lambda NEW-MACRO [var]
        (xcons 'set var (xcons '1+ var))))
1= 'BUMP
1) (SET BUMPUS 1)
1= 'OK
1) (BUMP BUMPUS)
1= 'OK
1) BUMPUS
1=2
```

The back-quote feature (see §3.b.) is very useful when it comes to defining the bodies of macro procedures. For example, let is defined as a macro utilizing back-quote, based on the following transformation:
(LET $\left[\left[\begin{array}{ll}V_{1} & E_{1}\end{array}\right]\left[\begin{array}{lll}V_{2} & E_{2}\end{array}\right] \ldots\left[\begin{array}{ll}V_{n} & E_{n}\end{array}\right]\right]$ BODY)
expands to
((LAMBDA SIMPLE $\left[\begin{array}{lllllllll}V_{1} & V_{2} & \ldots & V_{n}\end{array}\right]$ BODY) $\left.E_{1} \quad E_{2} \ldots E_{n}\right)$

1) (define NEW-LET
(7ambda new-macro [1ist body]
((lambda simple , (map 1st list) ,body) . .(map 2nd 1ist))))
$1=$ 'NEW-LET
2) (NEW-LET [[lllllll $\left.\begin{array}{ll}X & 1\end{array}\right]\left(\begin{array}{ll}X & )\end{array}\right)$
$1=3$
As a final example of the power of reflective procedures, we shall define SCHEME's CATCH operator:
3) (define SCHEME-CATCH
(lambda reflect [[catch-tag catch-body] catch-env c̣atch-cont] (normalize catch-body
(bind catch-tag
t (lambda reflect [[throw-exp] throw-env throw-cont]
(normalize throw-exp throw-env catch-cont))
catch-env)
catch-cont)))
$1=$ SCHEME-CATCII
```
1) (+ 2 (+ 5 10))
1= 17
1) (+ 2 (SCHEME-CATCH ESCAPE (+ 5 10)))
1= 17
1) (+ 2 (SCHEME-CATCH ESCAPE (ESCAPE (+ 5 10))))
1= 12
1) (+ 2 (SCHEME-CATCH ESCAPE (+ 5 (ESCAPE 10))))
1= 12
1) (+ 2 (SCHEME-CATCH ESCAPE
    (BLOCK (ESCAPE 10)
                                    (PRINT 'GOTCHA PRIMARY-STREAM))))
1= 12
```


## 2.b. viii. Reflective Protocols

Unless you have a particular reason to do otherwise, the following protocols concerning reflective programming should be kept in mind:
$\star$ CPS procedures (this includes reflecive procedures) should always call continuations and other CPS procedures from a tail-recursive position. 'That way, the explict continuation will always reflect the remainder of the computation.
$\star$ CPS procedures should either call their continuation or pass it along to another CPS procedurc.

* Continuations should be called with a single structure-designating argument.


## 2.b.ix. A Note on Recursion and the Y-Operator

Closures created via the standard procedure define capture the current environment augmented by the binding of the procedure variable to the designator of the closure. This circularity is created via y-operator, a variation on Church's paradoxical combinator. (For further explanation, see 4.c.8. of Smith's thesis.)

## 3. 3-LISP Structures and Notation

3-LISP is based on a serial model of computation, consisting of a topology or graph of structures collectively called a structural field, examined and manipulated by a single active processor. This section describes the elements of 3-LISP's structural field, and the notation used to display them.

## 3.a. Structural Ficld

Objects in the structural ficld are called internal structures or, when it is not confusing, just structures: mathematical contitics like numbers and sequences are called external structures or abstractions (but never just structures). The world consists of entitics of all sorts, including both internal and external structures, and undoubtedly many other things as well.

There are exactly nine types (kinds, categorics) of internal structures that populate the structural field. This immutable property of each structure may be interrogated with the standard procedure TYPE. The standard procedure $=$ can be used to test to see if they are one and the same structure.

| Type | Designation | Normal | Constructor | Staidard Notation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Numerals | Numbers | Ycs | - | a sequence of digits |
| Boolcans | Truth-Values | Yes | - | \$T or \$F |
| Charats | Characters | Ycs | - | \#character |
| Streamers | Streams | Yes | - | \{streamer\} |
| Closures | Functions | Yes | CCONS | \{closure\} |
| ^toms | (Designation of Binding) | No | acons | a sequence of alphanumerics |
| Pairs | (Value of $\wedge$ pplication) | No | PCONS | (EXP. EXP) |
| Rails | Scquences | Some | RCONS | [EXP EXP ... EXP] |
| Handles | Internal Structures | Yes | - | ' Exp |

Recall that a structure is said to be in normol form if it cannot be further simplified by the processor. $\Lambda$ normal-form structure $S_{1}$ is canonical if all co-designating structures, $S_{2}$, normalize to $S_{1}$. Note that six- and-a-half of the categories are normal-form structures, and that all five of the non-constructible (i.e., permanent) structure types are canonical.

Each of these nine structure types can be bricfly described:
Numerals: There are an infinite number of 3-LISP integer numerals, set in one-to-one correspondence to the abstract external numbers (ultimately we intend to support full rational or repeating fraction arithmetic, but at the moment only integers are defined). All numerals are canonical normal-form designators of numbers.
Booleans: 'There are just two boolean structures, notated as ' $\$ r^{\prime}$ ' and ' $\$ F$ ', that are constants (rigid designators) of Truth and Falsity, respectively. These normal-form structures may be viewed as the canonical true and false statements.
Charats: We do not claim to know what characters are, but charats are their normal-form designators. More precisely, a charat is an atomic structure associated one-to-one with character types (in the linguist's sense); there is only one charat for the character ' + ', although there, of course, may be an arbitrary number of cokens (occurrences) of that
character.
Streamers: Streams are intended to serve as the interface with the outside world (i.e., to function essentially as communication channels); as a consequence, we say virtually nothing about them, other than that they are legimitate arguments for input and OUTPUT. Streamers are their normal-form designators. Note that no field relationships are defined over streamers. Streamers will probably play a role in implementations and embeddings of 3-LISP, but at present the language puts no specific constraints on the way in which this role is played.
Closures: Closures are normal-form function designators; because we have no adequate theory of procedural intension, they retain all the relevant contextual information from the point of function definition (expression and enclosing environment). Nlthough closures, being first-class structures, can be inspected and compared, closure identity is far more fine grained than function identity.
Atoms: As in standard LISPs, atoms are atomic structures used as variables (schematic names). Atoms are associated with identifiers (lexical spellings) only through the read and PRINT functions.

Pairs: Pairs are exactly as in LISP 1.5: they are ordered pairs, consisting of a CAR and a CDR (which may in turn be any structure in the field). Unlike standard LISPs, however, 3-LISP pairs are used for only one purpose: to encode function applications (a pair is therefore sometimes called a redex, for 'reducible expression').
Rails: Rails, derivative from standard LISP's lists, are used to designate abstract sequences. Like the lists of LISP 1.5, isomorphic rails may be distinct. 'Those rails whose elements are normal-form are, by definition, themselves in normal-form; thus the rail [12] is in normal-form, whereas the rail $\left.\left[\begin{array}{lll}1 & (+1 & 1\end{array}\right)\right]$ is not.
Handles: Handles are unique normal-form designators of other internals structures - they are the 3-LISP field's form of canonical quotation. Thus for the atom $x$ there is a single handle, written ' $x$. Nll 3-LISP structures have handles (including handles themselves; thus the handle of the handle of the atom $x$ is $'$ ' $x$ ).

The nine first-order locality relationships defined over internal structures are summarized in the following table:

Name

| CAR | Pairs $\rightarrow$ Structures |
| :--- | :--- |
| CDR | Pairs $\rightarrow$ Structures |
| FIRST | Rails $\rightarrow$ Structures |
| REST | Rails $\rightarrow$ Rails |
| PROC-TYPE | Closurcs $\rightarrow$ Atoms |
| ENV | Closurcs $\rightarrow$ Rails |
| PATTERN | Closurcs $\rightarrow$ Structures |
| BODY | Closures $\rightarrow$ Structures |
| REF | Handles $\rightarrow$ Structures |

Total $\rightarrow$ Accessible + Standard Procedure
Yes Yes No car
Yes Yes No cdr
No Yes No 1st
No Yes No rest
Yes Yes No procedure-type
Yes Yes No environment-designator
Ycs Yes No pattern
Yes Yes No body
Yes Yes Yes oown ( $\downarrow$ )

All of these relations are, in fact, total functions, with the exception of FIRST and REST, which are only partial, being undefined together on empty rails. REF is one-to-one and onto; therefore REF $^{-1}$ is a total function on structures, called HANDLE, and is a subset of the function that is designated by the standard procedure up ( $\uparrow$ ).

Some structures - all numerals, charats, boolcans, streamers, and their handles - are permanent members of any structural ficld configuration. Others - pairs, rails, atoms, and closures - can be brought into existence and connected to existing structures through the activation of one of the primitive constructors. For example, the standard procedures called peons creates a new pair and establishes a CAR and CDR relationship between this pair and the two structures passed to PCONS as arguments.
$\Lambda$ structure $X$ is accessible from structure $Y$ if $X$ can be reached from $Y$ through a series of CAR, CDR, FIRST, etc., connections. In addition, the handles of all structures are accessible from their referents. When a so-called 'new' structure is generated (by rcons, prep, scons, acons, ccons, or pCONS) it is guaranted to be otherwise inaccessible, meaning that it cannot be accessed from any other accessible structure. A rail is considered to be completely inaccessible if it and all of its tails (i.c., rails reachable via one or more REST transitions) are imaccessible. Thus rcons returns an otherwise completely inaccessible rail, whereas PREP returns an inaccessible, but not completely inaccessible rail.

Once created, a structure will remain a part of the structural field permanently, unless it is smashed by Replace, the primitive structural field side-effect procedure. Replacing structure $S_{1}$ by $S_{2}$ has the effect of permanently altering the lopology of the structural field such that all structures that were mapped to $S_{l}$ via one of the nine locality functions become mapped to $S_{2}$. As a result, $S_{l}$ and all its handles suddenly become completely inaccessible. Both $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$, must be of the same type, and that type must be one of the non-canonical ones: rail, pair, closure, or atom.

## 3.b. Standard Notation

The 3-LISP internalization function (the notational interpretation function 0 that maps notations into internal structures) is not, strictly speaking, a primitive part of the language definition, since it is not used in internal processing (i.e., discarding it will not topple the tower). There is, however, what is called a standard notation that is used in all documentation (including this reference guide), and which is provided with a 3-LISP system upon initialization. ( $\Lambda$ user may, however, completely replace it with his/her own version, if desired). This section explains that notation.

The lexical notation is designed to satisfy three goals:

1. In so far as possible, to rescmble standard LISP notational practice;
2. To maintain category alignment with the field (one lexical type per structural type);
3. To be convenient.

The goal of category alignment is met by having the standard notation for cach type be identifiable in the first character (except for "notational escapes," described below), as indicated in the following chart:

| Type | Leading Character |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Numeral | Examples <br> digil | $0,1,-24,+100,007$ |
| Atom | letter |  |
|  |  | A, REDUCE, CAR, ATOM |


| Boolean | \$ | \$T, \$F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Pair | $($ | (A. B), (PLUS 23 ) |
| Rail | [ | $\left[\begin{array}{lll}1 & 2 & 3\end{array}\right]$, [] |
| Handle | , | 'A, '(+ 23 ), ''[] |
| Charat | \# | \#A, \#/ |
| Other | \{ | \{closure\}, \{streamer\} |

Examples: '(A . 1)' notates a pair whose CAR is the atom notated ' $A$ ' and whose CDR is the
 REST would be notated ' 1 ' and '[2cccc $\left.\begin{array}{llll}2 & 3 & 5 & 6\end{array}\right]$ ', respectively; ' 100 ' notates the handle for the numeral ' 100 '.

Some subtleties complicate this clean correspondence. Specifically:

1. Numerals can have a leading ' + ' or ${ }^{-}-{ }^{\prime}$ (i.c., ' -24 ').
2. An atom label may begin with a digit (or sign) providing it contains at least one nondigit (i.c., '6N237E', '-x’ and '1+’ are valid atom labels). Any atom label that also satisfics the rules for numeral tokens will be taken to be the latter. For example, ' $1-$ ' and ' + ' notate atoms, whereas ' +1 ' notates a numeral.
3. Left brace ( ( ${ }^{\circ}$ ) is used as a general notational escape, not only for closures and streamers, but also for unlabelled atoms, errors, and other notational commentary. This notation is currently employed only on ourpur.
4. Case is ignored in atom labels (converted to upper case on input). For example, 'Zaphod', 'ZAPHOD', 'zaphod', and 'zaphod' all notate the same atom.
5. Some Iexical abbreviations (notational sugar) are supported:


```
'texp' abbreviates ''(UP exp)'
'\downarrowexp" abbreviates '((DOWN exp)'
```

The following grammar presents the essence of the standard 3-LISP notation, for those who like such things:

## Extended BNF Grammar for 3-LISI Standard Notation

1. Expression $\quad::=$ Regular $|\wedge b b r e v i a t i o n|$ Escape
2. Regular $\quad::=$ Numeral|Boolean |Charat $\mid$ Ntom | Pair | Rail| Handle

Numeral $\quad::=[$ Sign-character $]$ Digit-character ${ }^{+}$

Charat $\quad::=$ 'It' Any-character
Atom $\quad::=$ Atom-character ${ }^{+}$
Pair. ::= ' $($ ' Expression! ' Expression ' $)$ '
Rail . ::= '[' Expression* ' $]$ '
Handle $\quad::=$ ' Expression
3. Nbbreviation $\quad::=$ Up|Down | Fxtended-pair $\mid$ String | Back-Quote | Comma

Up
$::=$ ' $t$ ' Hxpression
Down $::=$ ' $\downarrow$ ' Expression

```
    Extended-pair ::= '('Expression+`)
    String ::= 'n`(String-character | ' 'n' 'n`)}\mp@subsup{)}{}{*}(n
    Back-Quote . ::= \cdots Expression
Comma ::= `'Expression
4. Escape ::= '{Unspecified information'}'
5. Sign-character ::= '+ |'`'
```



```
\Lambdany-character :}:=\mathrm{ Alyy character in the character set
\Lambdatom-character ::= Any character except Space, l:nd-of-line, 's', 't', '",' ':', or Special
String-character ::= Aly character except' 'n'
Normal-character ::= Alm churuter except limt-of-line
```



```
6. Token-sequence ::= (Scparator* Token Scparator*)*
Separator }\quad:==\mathrm{ Space-character|INd-of-line-character| Comment
Comment ::= `;`Normal-character* End-of-line-character
```

In the standard notation, structures are notated with sequences of lexical tokens, each of which is composed of a sequence of one or more characters chosen from a collection of characters called the character set. Although the exact composition of the character set is unimportant, we assume that it includes all of the ASCII characters.

Sequences of characters are broken down into tokens in the conventional way, with the rule that there must always be at least one token separator between adjacent non-special tokens. For
 '\$r', ' $\uparrow$ ', '\#x', '• $100^{\prime} \quad \mathrm{j}$ ', and ')'.

Special tokens do not notate structures by themselves; rather, they are used to punctuate the notation for composite structures.

For convenience, the following table lists all "special" (i.c., non alpha-numeric) characters that are used for some special purpose. Note that the standard notation uses one character (down-arrow: ' $\downarrow$ ') that is not part of the standard ASCII character set, but we reserve ASCII backslash (' C ') so that it can be used in its stead. We assume, in other words, that the 3-LISP standard notation is indeed based on the standard ASCII sequence, but simply choose to print backslash as a down-arrow.
Code, Character, and Use
( - starts pairs

- ends pairs
[ - separates CAR and CDR
] - ends rails
1 - handles
" - charats
$\$$ - booleans (\$T and \$F)
" - starts and ends strings


## Code, Character, and Use

+     - abbrcviation for up
$\downarrow$ - abbreviation for Down (same as ' $\backslash$ ')
- — back-quote
-     - normalized expression within back-quote
; - starts comments (to CRLF)
-     - starts negative numerals
+     - starts some positive numerals
\$ - boolcaus (\$T and \$F)
( - starts notational escapes
\} - ends notational escapes
In addition to the foregoing notational protocols embodied in the internalizer and externalizer, we adopt a set of additional notational comventions on identifiers. The 3-LISP system pays no attention
to these, but all of the code presented in this manual honors them, and they are recommended for users, as well. Specifically:

1. A suffix exclamation point is used on variables (atoms) that are intended always to designate a normal-form structure. For example:
(NORMALIZE (REST EXP) ENV (LAMBDA SIMPLE [REST!] (CONT (PREP FIRST! REST!)))).
2. $\Lambda$ suffix asterisk is used on variants of procedures that take an indefinite number of arguments, where the standard version accepts only a fixed number (for example: iD* is a multi-argument version of ID).

A general comment: The internalization function described above is not onto; in other words, there are structures that are not the result of internalizing any lexical expression, for two reasons. First, upon internalization, all pairs and rails notated are created from previously-inaccessible cells. Hence, any structure with a shared sub-structure will have no lexical counterpart. Sccond, closures and un-named atoms (those created by acons) have no standard lexical counterparts. The standard version of print, approximately the inverse of read, currently makes no attempt to deal in a sophisticated way with either of these problems. In particular, no attempt is made to show shared substructure, and un-notatable structures - closures, nameless atoms, and circular structures - are marked with a standard lexical cscape: a note enclosed in braces (c.g., '\{closure\}', '\{streamer\}', etc.).

The back-quote feature, borrowed from MACLISP [Moon 74], is useful when defining macros, since it allows one to conveniently notate expressions for constructing structures that resemble the lexical expression notated. For example. "(A . B)' is notationally equivalent to '(PCONS 'A 'B)', which notates a structure that normalizes to a structure that would be notated '( $A$. B)'. The comma notation, meaningful only within the scope of a back-quote, gives one a fill-in-the-blanks-like capability; for example, the notation "(A . , X)' is shorthand for '(PCONS 'A $X$ )', which notates a structure that would normalize to a structure that would be notated '(A. hello) in an environment where $x$ was bound to 'hello. The following examples may help to make the workings of this feature clear (assume that B is bound to ' 2 and c to ''3):

```
Notation
`
'(A. B)
`[A B]
[ [A ,B C]
"[[A b][,C D]]
```

```
`[A ,B ,C] (PCONS ('RCONS `['A B .C])) ((RCONS ['A B '3]) (i.c., `[A ,B 3])
abbreviates
'1
(PCons 'A 'b)
(RCONS 'A 'B)
(rCons 'A B 'C)
(RCONS '[A B] (RCONS C 'D)) '[[A B]['3 D]]
To express the workings of this mechanism precisely requires a little care, since both notation and designation must be spoken of explicitly. It can be summarized as follows:

> Back-Quote Principle: A lexical expression \(E_{1}\) preceded by a back-quote will notate a structure st that designates a structure \(S_{2}\) that would be notated by \(E_{1}\), with the exception that those fragments of \(s_{2}\) that would be notated by portions of \(E_{1}\) that are preceded by a comma will, in fact, be designated by the structures that those portions notate, rather than notated by them directly.
```

$\Lambda \mathrm{n}$ intensional note: the back-quote expander will not use a token tail of a rail if any part of that rail has a comma'ed expression within it. Specifically, we have:

1) (DEFINE TEST
(LAMBDA SIMPLE [A]
'[lllll)
$\Rightarrow$ TEST
2) (LET [[X (TEST '1)]
[ $Y$ (TEST '2)]]
( $=($ REST X) (REST Y) ))
$\Rightarrow \$ F$

Sce the Appendix $\Lambda$ definitions of define, let, letseq, and other macros for further examples.

## 4. Standard Procedures

There are approximately 150 standard procedures in 3-LISP: procedures that are described in this reference guide, used without comment in utility packages, and so forth (we also expect to 'compile' these procedures into the standard implementation). A 3-LISP programmer should consider these to be the base set. on top of which to define other functionality as desired. Within the set of standard procedures, however, are two important sub-classes: primitive procedures that provide access to the structural field and to the external world (e.g., I/O); and kernel procedures that are essential to the workings of the system. These two sets are neither mutually exclusive nor exhaustive: many of the primitives are kernel procedures as well (cmpry, for example), but there are some non-kernel primitives (length, + , acons, replace, etc.). In addition, it is clear that many kernel procedures are not primitive (lambiba, binding, normalise, and normal, to name a few). Finally, there are approximately 90 other standard procedures (max, labels, do, etc.) that are neither primitive nor kernel.

## 4.a. Primitive Procedures

There are 34 primitive procedures (listed below) that have no definition within 3-LISP, and that are reduced with arguments in "unit time," in the sense that from no level of reflective access is there any visible grain to their operation. All the 3-LISP primitives are simple: there are no primitive reflectives. To a certain extent the particular set is arbitrary, and it is certainly not minimal: scons, for example, could be defined in terms of rcons. UP, and DOWN; LENGTH could be defined in terms of EMPTY and + ; ctc.

| Category | Standard Name | Functionality |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Typing: | TYPE | defined on 15 types (9 internal, 6 external) |
|  | Procedure-type | to distinguish simple and reflective closures |
| Identity: | $=$ | defined on 14 types (all except functions) |
| Structural: | PCONS, CAR, CDR | to construct and examine pairs |
|  | CCONS, PATtERN, Body | to construct and |
|  | cnvironment-designator | examine closures |
|  | acons | to construct atoms |
|  | RCONS, SCONS, PREP | to construct and examine |
|  | lengit, nth, tail, empty | rails and sequences |
| Modificr: | replace | to modify mutable structures |
| Control: | EF | an extensional if-then-clse conditional |
| Scmantics: | UP, DOWN | to mediate between sign \& signified |
| Arithmetic: | +, -, *, /, <, >, <=, > = | as one would expect |
| I/O: | InPut, OUTPUT | primitive operations on streams |
| System: | loadilie, editdef | system support |

## 4.b. Kernel Procedures

The kernel procedures are those that are used crucially in the 3-LISP reflective processor (i.e., they are used by the rellective processor to process the reflective processor). As a consequence, smashing one of these closures, or redefining the binding of its standard name in the global environment
(more accurately: in any environment captured inside any of the kernel closures), will cause the tower to fall. Thus, for all practical purposes, the kernel procedures are as 'wired-in' to 3-LISP as are the primitives, even though in a strict sense they have visible definitions, and are compositionally executed by the processor (by expanding closures). Note that there are reflective kernel procedures as well as simple ones. It turns out that the kernel procedures are exactly the acquaintances of normalize, although this needn't have been so (they could have been a subset, since there might have been code in the reflective processor that, although used when processing some forms of user code, didn't happen to be used to process the processor itself).

## Kernel Primitives

CAR, CDR, RCONS, SCONS, PREP, NTII, TAIL, EMPTY, CCONS, PROCEDURE-TYPE, ENVIRONMENTdesignator, Pattern, body, TYPE, =, EF, UP, DOWN

## Kernel Non-primitives

UNIT, DOUBLE, REST, 1ST, 2ND, MEMBER, VECTOR-CONSTRUCTOR, MAP, ENVIRONMENT, REFLECTIVE, DE-REFLECT, ATOM, PAIR, RAIL, HANDLE, EXTERNAL, LAMBDA, SIMPLE, BINDING, BIND, LET, IF, COND, COND-IIELPER, AND, AND-HELPER, NORMALISE, REDUCE, NORMALISE-RAIL, NORMAL, NORMALRAIL, PRIMITIVE

## 4.c. Standard Procedure Guide

The remainder of this section is taken up with descriptions of each of the standard procedures. The 3 -LISP code for the standard procedures can be found in Appendix $\wedge$. Notes on the format of these descriptions:

1. Each procedure is illustrated with non-objectificd arguments, but many can be used in other ways (for example: (PCONS . (REST ['A 'B 'C])) $\Rightarrow{ }^{\prime}(\mathrm{B}, \mathrm{C})$ ).
2. For each procedure, we give the declarative import. In many cases that is the only semantical information provided, since if the designation has a canonical normal-form designator, what is relurned can be deternined from this designation in conjunction with the normal-form theorem. For example, since ( +23 ) designates the number 5 , it will return the numeral 5 : since ( $={ }^{\prime} \mathrm{A} \cdot \mathrm{B}$ ) designates falsity, it will return the boolean $\mathbf{\$ F}$. If, however, the normal-form designator is not canonical, or if there are side effects, the relevant parts of the procedural significance are described as well.
3. Typing information is typically given only in terms of what we call the functions " $\Phi$ type." Thus, for example, the division function / would be said to have d-type of [ numbers $\times$ numbers ] $\rightarrow$ numbers. In some cases, the typing restrictions specified in this section are stricter than one would expect given the $\Lambda$ ppendix $\Lambda$ definitions.
4. Underlined arguments in the title line of a procedure description indicate those positions that are normalized tail recursively with respect to the procedure call (e.g., the 2nd and 3 rd arguments to IF ).
5. Several one-word attributes are associated with each procedure that can provide a quick reference for determining the nature of the procedure. The following keywords are used:

Cons This procedure may create new structures that will be accessible from the result; c.g., APPend.
Smash Internal structures accessible from the argument designators may be smashed (with replace); c.g., rebind.

Env Some of the arguments to this procedure may be normalized in some environment other that the current one; however, these environment manipulations are accomplished through nondestructive means; e.g., LET.
Smash-env This procedure may destructively change the current environment; e.g., SET.
I/O This procedure may side effect the outside world by doing I/O; c.g., output.
CPS This procedure is written in the continuation-passing style instead of returning, the result is explicitly passed to the continuation (usually as the last argument); c.g., normalize.
Abnormal Some of the arguments may not always be normalized; e.g., If.
6. Still other keywords are used to indicate the nature of the procedure's status within the implementation:

Primitive This procedure is one of the 30 or so primitives that have only viciously circular definitions within the 3-LISP system. All non-primitives have complete and accurate descriptions in terms of the primitives.
Kernel This procedure is an essential part of 3-LISP because it is used regularly by the reflective processors at all levels.
7. The symbol ' $\Rightarrow$ ' (used in examples) means "normalizes to."
8. Some comments in regard to examples involving 1/O: all input expressions are printed in italics following the level 1 processor's ' 1 ' prompt and output expressions appear unitalicized following the ' $1=$ ' prompt.

```
1) 'HELLO
1= 'HELLO
```

Input destined for an explicit call to read (or input, etc.) are underlined as well as italicized.

```
1) (READ PRIMARY-STREAM) HELLO
1= 'HELLO
```

Output produced by an explicit call to print (or output, etc.) is printed in bold.

```
1) (PRINT 'HELLO PRIMARY-STREAM) HELLLO
1= 'OK
```

Note that in the interest of readability several libertics have been taken with the formatting of output expressions - actual results may vary.
9. To facilitate the writing of macros and other reflective procedures, the argument-toparameter pattern matcher (bind) will convert a rail-designating argument into a
 order to fit the pattern [A B C]. This is consistent with the polymorphism of 1St and

10. All standard procedures return a result. However, the ones that are used solely to accomplish a side-effect (c.g., REPLACE, SET, and output) usually rcturn a gratuitous '0K.

## 4．c．1．PAIRS

（PCONS $S_{1} S_{2}$ ）
Designates an otherwise inaceessible pair whose CAR is the internal structure designated by $s_{1}$ and whose CDR is the internal structure designated by $s_{2}$ ．
ゅ－Type：［ structures $\times$ structures $] \rightarrow$ Pairs Properties：Primitive；cons．
lixamples：（PCONS＇A＇B）$\quad \Rightarrow \quad$＇（A．B）
（PCONS＇＋＇［2 3］）$\Rightarrow \quad$（＋ 23 ）
（PCONS 23 ）$\quad \Rightarrow \quad$ \｛ERROR：Structure expected．\}
（CAR PAIR）
Designates the internal structure that is the CAR of the pair designated by PAIR．
中－Type：［ pairs $] \rightarrow$ structures Properlies：Primitive；kernel．
EXamples：（CAR＇（A B））$\Rightarrow$

（CAR＇+ ））$\quad \Rightarrow \quad$（ERROR：Pair expected．\}
（CDR PAIR）
Designates the internal structure that is the CDR of the pair designated by pair．
ゅ－Type：［ Pairs ］$\rightarrow$ structures Properties：Primitive；kernel．

（CDR＇（ +23 3））$\Rightarrow \quad\left[\begin{array}{ll}2 & 3\end{array}\right]$
（CDR＇（ACONS））$\Rightarrow \quad[]$
（CDR 11））$\Rightarrow$（ERROR：Pair expected．\}.
（XCONS $S_{1} S_{2} \ldots S_{k}$ ）
Designates an otherwise inaccessible pair whose CAR is the internal structure designated by $s_{1}$ and whose CDR is an oherwise completely inaccessible rail whose elements are the internal structures designated by $S_{2}$ through $S_{k}(x \geq 1)$ ．
中－Type：［ structures $\times$ \｛structures ${ }^{*}$ ］$\rightarrow$ pairs
Properties：Cons．
Examples：（xCONS＇＋＇2＇3）$\Rightarrow$＇（ +2 3）
$\begin{array}{ll}(x \text { CONS 1ACONS }) & \Rightarrow{ }^{\prime}(\text { ACONS }) \\ (x C O N S ~ 123)\end{array}$
（XCONS 123 ）$\quad \Rightarrow$ \｛ERROR：Structure expected．\}

## 4．c．2．RAILS and SEQUENCES

（RCONS $S_{1} \ldots S_{k}$ ）
Designates an otherwise completely inaccessible rail of length $k$ whose elements are the internal structures designated by $s_{1}$ through $s_{k}(k \geq 0)$ ．
\＆－Type：［ \｛Structures＊］$\rightarrow$ Rails Properties：Primitive；kerncl；cons．
lixamples：（RCONS＇1＇ 2 ：3）$\quad \Rightarrow \quad\left[_{1}^{1} 2 \begin{array}{ll}1 & 3\end{array}\right]$
（RCONS＇A（PCONS＇B＇C））$\Rightarrow \quad[A(B . C)]$
（RCONS
$\Rightarrow \quad .[]$
（ $=$（RCONS）（RCONS）$\quad \Rightarrow \quad$ SF
（ $=\downarrow$（RCONS）$\downarrow$（RCONS）$) \quad \Rightarrow \quad \$ T$
（RCONS 123 ）$\quad \Rightarrow \quad$ \｛ERROR：Structure expected．\}
(SCONS $\left.E_{1} \ldots E_{k}\right)$
Designates the sequence of length $k$ of objects (internal or external) designated by $E_{1}$ through $E_{k}(k \geq 0)$; returns an otherwise completely inaccessible normal-form designator (rail) of that sequence. Note that sequence identity is as in mathematics: two sequences are the same if, and only if, they consist of the same elements in the same order.
d-Type: [ \{objects\}* ] $\rightarrow$ sequences Properties: Primitive; kernel; cons.
l:xamples: (SCONS 1223$) \quad \Rightarrow\left[\begin{array}{lll}1 & 2 & 3\end{array}\right]$

(SCONS 'A $\left(+2\right.$ 2)) $\quad \Rightarrow \quad\left[\begin{array}{ll}\prime & A \\ \hline\end{array}\right]$
$\left[\begin{array}{ll}\prime & A(+2)]\end{array} \quad \Rightarrow \quad\left[\begin{array}{ll}\prime & 4\end{array}\right]\right.$
(SCONS) $\quad \Rightarrow$ []
$(=$ (SCONS $)(S C O N S)) \quad \Rightarrow \$ T$
$(=\uparrow(S C O N S) \uparrow(S C O N S)) \quad \Rightarrow \$ F$
(LET [[X[12]]] ( $=x(S C O N S ~ . ~ X))) \Rightarrow \$ T$
$\left(\operatorname{LET}\left[\left[X\left[\begin{array}{ll}1 & 2\end{array}\right]\right](=\uparrow X+(\operatorname{SCONS} . X))\right) \Rightarrow \$ F\right.$
(PREP E VEC)
Designates a vector (of the same type as designated by vEC) whose first element is the object designated by $E$, and whose first tail is the vector designated by vec. When vec designates a sequence. (PREP E VEC) returns an otherwise inaccessible rail whose first tail is the same rail as that to which vec normalizes (i.c., it returns an inaccessible but not completely inaccessible rail). When VEC designates a rail, (PREP E VEC) returns the handle of an otherwise inaceessible rail whose first tail is the rail which vec designates. Note that 'prep' - short for 'prepend' - is pronounced in a way that connotes alligators.
ゅ-Types: [ objects $\times$ sequences ] $\rightarrow$ sequences Properies: Primitive; kernel; cons.
[ Structures $\times$ raills ] $\rightarrow$ Rails
Pxamples: (PREP $\left.10\left[\begin{array}{ll}20 & 30\end{array}\right]\right) \Rightarrow\left[\begin{array}{lll}10 & 20 & 30\end{array}\right]$
(PREP 'A [ $\left[\begin{array}{lll}B & C\end{array}\right]$ ) $\Rightarrow$ [ $\left.\begin{array}{lll}A & B & C\end{array}\right]$
(PREP \#S "pain") $\Rightarrow$ "Spain"
(PREP [\$T] [SF]) $\Rightarrow$ [[ST] \$F]
(PREP 10 $\left.{ }^{[20} 30\right]$ ) $\Rightarrow$ (ERROR: Structure expected.]
(PREP '10 [20 30]) $\Rightarrow \quad\left[\begin{array}{llll}10 & 20 & 30\end{array}\right]$
(PREP 1 2) $\quad \Rightarrow$ \{ERROR: Vector expected.\}

## (LENGTH VEC)

Designates the number of elements in the rail or sequence designated by vec.
小-Type: [ \{rails $\cup$ sequences\} $] \rightarrow$ numbers Properies: Primitive.
Examples: (LENGTI '[A B C]) $\quad \Rightarrow$
(ILCNGTI (SCONS)) $\quad \Rightarrow \quad 0$
(LENGTH "Five") $\quad \Rightarrow \quad 4$
(LENGTII 3) $\quad \Rightarrow \quad$ \{ERROR: Vector expected.\}
(NTH N VEC)
When $N$ designates the number $k$, (NTH $N$ VEC) designates the $k^{\prime}$ th element of the rail or sequence designated by vec. Vector elements are numbered starting at 1 , not 0 ; therefore $k$ may range from 1 to the length of the designation of vec.
q-Types: [ numbers $\times$ rails $] \rightarrow$ structures
Properties: Primitivc; kerncl.
[ NUMBERS $\times$ SEQUENCES ] $\rightarrow$ OBJECTS
Examples:

| (NTH $1\left[\begin{array}{l}\text { + } 5 \text { 5) } 2030])\end{array}\right.$ | $\Rightarrow$ | 10 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (NTH 2 [ ${ }^{\prime} 10$ '20. '30]) | $\Rightarrow$ | $\cdot 20$ |
| (NTH 3 '[10 20 30]) | $\Rightarrow$ | '30 |
| (NHIL 4 "Eight") | $\Rightarrow$ | \#h |
| (NTH 2 [10]) | $\Rightarrow$ | \{ERROR: Index too large.\} |
| (NTII '2 [llllllll | $\Rightarrow$ | \{ERROR: Number expected.\} |
| (NTH 1 10) | $\Rightarrow$ | \{ERROR: Vector expected.\} |

(TAIL N VEC)
Designates the $N$ 'th tail of the rail or sequence designated by VEC (where $N$ may range from 0 to the length of vec). In general, the k'il tail of a vector of length $K$ is that vector consisting of the ( $k+1$ )'th through $K$ 'th element; thus the $0^{\prime}$ th tail of $A$ is identically A. If (TAIL $N$ VEC) designates a sequence, it will return the $N$ th tail of the rail to which VEC normalizes.
4 -Types: [ numbers $\times$ rails $] \rightarrow$ rails
Properties: Primitive; kernel.
[ numbers $\times$ SEquences ] $\rightarrow$ SEquences
Examples: (TAIL 2 [ $\left.\left.\begin{array}{llll}10 & 20 & 30 & 40\end{array}\right]\right)$

```
m}[\begin{array}{ll}{30}&{40}\end{array}
# '['B 'C]
[ []
" "aroo"
```

    (LET [ \(\left.\left[\begin{array}{ll}X & \left.\left[\begin{array}{ll}A & B\end{array}\right]\right](=X(T A I L \\ 0 & X\end{array}\right)\right) \Rightarrow \quad \$ \quad \$\)
    (LETSEQ \(\left[\begin{array}{lll}X & {\left[\begin{array}{ll}2 & 3 \\ Y & (P R E P\end{array}\right]}\end{array}\right.\)
            \((=\uparrow X \uparrow(\) TAIL \(1 Y))\)
        (TAIL 1 [1])
    (TAIL 4 "Kangaroo")
        (TAIL 3 [12]) \(\quad \Rightarrow \quad\) [ERROR:
        (TAIL \$F [1 2]) \(\quad \Rightarrow \quad\) \{ERROR: Number expected.\}
        (TAIL 1 \#C) \(\Rightarrow\) \{ERROR: Vector expected.\}
    (EMPTY VEC)
Truc just in case vec designates an empty rail or sequence; false in case vec designates a non-empty rail or sequence; crror otherwise. Note that (EMPTY VEC) will return \$F even if vec designates an infinite vector (in contrast with lengit).
ゅ-Type: [ \{rails $u$ sequences $\}$ ] $\rightarrow$ truth-values Properies: Primitive; kernel.

| Examples: | (EMPTY []) | $\Rightarrow$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | (EMPTY '[]) | $\Rightarrow$ |
|  | (EMPTY '[A B C]) | $\Rightarrow$ |
|  | (EMPTY (SCONS)) | $\Rightarrow$ |
|  | (EMPTY (RCONS)) | $\Rightarrow$ |
|  | (EMPTY "No") | $\Rightarrow$ |
|  | ```(LET [[X (RCONS '1)]] (BLOCK (REPLACE (TAIL 1 X) X)``` |  |
|  | (EMPTY X))) | $\Rightarrow$ |
|  | (EMPTY '(A . B)) | $\Rightarrow$ |

(UNIT VEC)
(DOUBLE VEC)
True just in case the vector designated by vec is of length 1 or 2 , respectively. Note that each of these forms will return $\$ F$ even if VEC designates an infinite vector (i.c., they are defined in terms of empty, not length).
q-Type: [ \{rails $\cup$ sequences\} ] $\rightarrow$ truth-values Properties: Kernel.

```
Examples: (UNIT '[A]) 
    (DOUBLE (REST [10 20 30])) => $T
    (DOUBLE "TWO")
    (UNIT 1) }\quad=>\quad{ERROR: Vector expected.} 
```

(FOOT VEC)
Designates the empty vector that is the last tail of the vector designated by vec. If vec designates a sequence, (FOOT VEC) will return the last tail of the rail to which vEC normalizes. FOOT is primarily useful in the (destructive) extending of vectors (see the definition of concatenate, for example).
ф-Types: [ rails ] $\rightarrow$ rails
[ SEQUENCES ] $\rightarrow$ SEQUENCES


```
(LET [[X (SCONS 10 20)]]
    (BLOCK (REPLACE (FOOT +X) '[30 40])
        X))}=>[\begin{array}{llll}{10}&{20}&{30}&{40}\end{array}
```

(REST VEC)

Designates the first tail of the vector designated by vec. rest plays the role in 3-LISP that CDR plays in standard LISPs when used on lists signifying enumerations.
ゅ-Types: [ rails ] $\rightarrow$ rails
Properties: Kernel.
[ SEQUENCES ] $\rightarrow$ SEQUENCES
Examples: (REST $\left.\left[\begin{array}{lll}1 & 2 & 3\end{array}\right]\right) \Rightarrow\left[\begin{array}{ll}2 & 3\end{array}\right]$
(REST 1) $\quad \Rightarrow \quad$ [ERROR: Vector expected.\}
(1ST VEC)
(2ND VEC)
(3RD VEC)
(4TH VEC)
(5TH VEC)
(6TH VEC)
These forms designate, respectively, the first, second, third, fourth, fifth, and sixth clements of the vector designated by vec. In case vec designates a sequence, each returns the Kth element of the rail to which VEC normalizes ( $1 \leq \mathrm{K} \leq 0$ ). Detined to be (NTH 1 VEC), (NTH 2 VEC), ctc.
Ф-Type: [ Sequences] $\rightarrow$ objects
Properties: Kernel (1ST and 2ND only).
Examples: (3RD $\left.\left[\begin{array}{llll}10 & 20 & 30 & 40\end{array}\right]\right) \Rightarrow 30$ (1ST (PREP 'A $[B C])) \Rightarrow \quad$ 'A (2ND [1]) $\Rightarrow$ \{ERROR: Index too large.\}

## (MEMBER E VEC)

True when the object designated by $E$ is an element of the vector designated by vec. If (Member e vec) is true, it is guarantecd to return; if not, it will terminate only if the vector designated by vec is finite. Note: Since member is defined in terms of $=$, it can't be used over sequences of functions.
中-Type: [ objects $\times$ sequences $] \rightarrow$ truth-values Properties: Kernel.
[ Structures $\times$ rails ] $\rightarrow$ truth-values
Examples: (MEMBER $\left.1\left[\begin{array}{lll}2 & 3 & 4\end{array}\right]\right)$
(MEMBER $\left.3\left[\begin{array}{lll}1 & 1 & 2\end{array}(+12)\right]\right) \Rightarrow \$ \$$

$\begin{array}{lll}\text { (MEMBER }[1 \cdot[[A][][B]]) & \Rightarrow & \$ F \\ \text { (MEMBER }[][[1][][2]]) & \Rightarrow \$ T\end{array}$
(MFMBER 1 2) $\Rightarrow$ \{ERROR: Vector expected.\}
(MEMBER * [+ - "]) $\quad \Rightarrow \quad$ \{ERROR: = not defined over functions.\}
(VECTOR-CONSTRUCTOR TEMPLATE)
Designates the rCONS or sCOns procedure, depending on whether template designates an internal structure or external object, respectively. VECTOR-CONSTRUCTOR is primarily useful in the terminating clause of a recursive definition defined over general vectors (see the definition of MAP, for example).
ф-Type: [ OBJECTS ] $\rightarrow$ FUNCTIONS . . Properties: Kerncl.

(MAP FUN $V_{1} V_{2} \ldots V_{k}$ )
Designates the vector obtained by applying the function designated by fun (of arity $k$ ) to successive elements of the vectors designated by $v_{1}$ through $v_{k}$. The vectors $v_{1}$ through $v_{k}$ should be of equal length.
ф-Type: [ functions $\times$ \{sequences $\} *] \rightarrow$ Sequences Properties: Kcrncl; cons.
[ FUNCTIONS $\left.\times\{\text { RAILS }\}^{*}\right] \rightarrow$ RAILS
Examples: (MAP $\left.1+\left[\begin{array}{lll}2 & 3 & 4\end{array}\right]\right) \quad \Rightarrow \quad\left[\begin{array}{lll}3 & 4 & 5\end{array}\right]$
(MAP * $\left.\left[\begin{array}{lll}1 & 2 & 3\end{array}\right]\left[\begin{array}{lll}1 & 2 & 3\end{array}\right]\right) \quad \Rightarrow \quad\left[\begin{array}{lll}1 & 4 & 9\end{array}\right]$
(MAP EF $\left.\left[\begin{array}{lll}\text { ST SF }\end{array}\right]\left[\begin{array}{ll}1 & 2\end{array}\right]\left[\begin{array}{ll}3 & 4\end{array}\right]\right) \Rightarrow\left[\begin{array}{ll}1 & 4\end{array}\right]$
$\left.\begin{array}{c}\text { (MAP CAR } \\ \text { (MAP UP }[1]\end{array}\right] \quad \Rightarrow \quad[1$ ST]) $\quad \Rightarrow \quad[1$
(MAP 1+ $\left.\left[\begin{array}{lll}1 & 2 & 3\end{array}\right]\left[\begin{array}{ll}4 & 5\end{array}\right]\right) \quad \Rightarrow$ [ERROR: Too many arguments.]
(MAP 1 [ll 123$]$ ) $\Rightarrow$ \{ERROR: Not a function.\}
(MAP $1+100) \quad \Rightarrow$ \{ERROR: Vector expected.\}

## (COPY-VECTOR VEC)

If VEC designates a rail, (COPY-vECTOR VEC) designates an otherwise completely inaccessible rail whose elements are the elements of the rail designated by vec. If vec designates a sequence, (COPY-vector vec) designates the same sequence as vec, but returns an otherwise completely inaccessible designator (rail) of it. Note that when VEC designates a sequence, (SCONS . VEC) could be used to achieve the same effect.
क-Types: [ Rails ] $\rightarrow$ Rails
[ SEqUENCES ] $\rightarrow$ SEQUENCES

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Examples: } \begin{array}{ll}
\text { (COPY-VECTOR '[A B C]) } \\
\text { (COPY-VECTOR }[])
\end{array} \quad \Rightarrow \begin{array}{cc}
{\left[\begin{array}{ll}
\text { (LET }
\end{array}\right]}
\end{array} \\
& \text { (LET [[Y [ } \left.\left.\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3
\end{array}\right]\right] \\
& \begin{array}{l}
{\left[\left(=Y\left(\begin{array}{c}
\text { COPY-VECTOR } Y)) \\
(=+Y \uparrow(\text { COPY-VECTOR } Y))])
\end{array} \quad \Rightarrow \quad[\$ T \$ F]\right.\right.\right.}
\end{array}
\end{aligned}
$$

Properties: Cons.
(CONCATENATE $R_{1} R_{2}$ )
CONCATENATE replaces the foot of the rail designated by $R_{1}$ with the rail designated by $R_{2}$. More formally, if $L_{1}$ and $L_{2}$ are the lengths of the rails designated by $R_{1}$ and $R_{2}$, respectively, then (CONCATENATE $R_{1} R_{2}$ ) designates a rail of length $L_{1}+L_{2}$, whose first $L_{1}$ elements are the elements of the rail designated by $R_{1}$, whose $L_{2}$ 'th tail is the rail $R_{2}$. The rail to which $R_{1}$ normalizes is affected, so concatenate should be used with extreme caution; normally append will do the job.
ф-Types: [ rails $\times$ rails $] \rightarrow$ Rails $\quad$ Properties: Smash.
Examples: (Concalenate '[A] '[BC]
$\Rightarrow \quad$ [ABC]
(LET $[\mathrm{LXX}$ (RCONS) $]$ (CONCATE
(BLOCK (CONCATENATE $x$ '[NEW TAIL])

(APPEND $V_{1} V_{2}$ )
If $L_{1}$ and $L_{2}$ are the respective lengus of the vectors designated by $v_{1}$ and $v_{2}$, ( $\mathrm{APPI}: N \mathrm{NI} \mathrm{v}_{1} \mathrm{~V}_{2}$ ) designates the vector of length $\mathrm{L}_{1}+\mathrm{L}_{2}$ whose first $\mathrm{L}_{1}$ elements are the elements of $v_{1}$, and whose remaining $L_{2}$ clements are those of $v_{2}$. Both vectors must be of the same type. The vector to which $v_{2}$ normalizes is not copicd (i.c., $v_{2}$ is accessible from the result).
$\left.\begin{array}{lllll}\text { ¢-Types: } & \text { [RAILS } \times \text { RAILS }] \rightarrow \text { RAILS } & & \text { Properties: Cons. } \\ & {[\text { SEQUENCES } \times \text { SEQUENCES }] \rightarrow \text { SEQUENCES }}\end{array}\right]$

```
(LETSEQ [ [ X ' \([\mathrm{M} N]][Y\) (APPEND \(X X)]]\)
    \((=X \quad(\) TAIL \(2 Y))\)
    (BLOCK (APPEND \(X\) Y) \(\left.\left.{ }^{4}\right]\right]\) ]
        x))
(APPEND "Of shoes" " and ships") \(\quad \Rightarrow \quad\) "Of shoes and ships"
(APPEND \(1\left[\begin{array}{ll}2 & 3\end{array}\right]\) ) \(\quad \Rightarrow \quad\) \{ERROR: Vector expected.\}
```

(APPEND* $V_{1} V_{2} \ldots V_{k}$ )
aPPEND* is a variant of append that accepts multiple argument vectors. More formally, if $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{i}}$ is the length of the vector designated by each $v_{i}$, (APPEND $v_{1} v_{2} \ldots v_{k}$ ) designates the vector of length $\mathrm{L}_{1}+\mathrm{L}_{2}+\ldots+\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{k}}$ whose first $\mathrm{L}_{1}$ clements are the elements of the vector designated by $v_{1}$, and whose next $L_{2}$ elements are the elements of the vector designated by $v_{2}$, etc. ( $k \geq 1$ ). All vectors must be of the same type. The vectors to which $v_{k}$ normalizes is not copied (i.c., $v_{k}$ is accessible from the result).
$\phi$-Types: $\quad\left[\right.$ Rails $\left.\times\{\text { Rails }\}^{*}\right] \rightarrow$ rails
Properties: Cons.
[ Sequences $\left.\times\{\text { SEQUENCES }\}^{*}\right] \rightarrow$ SEqUENCES
lexamples: (APPEND* $\left.\left[\begin{array}{llllll}1 & 2 & 3\end{array}\right]\left[\begin{array}{llllll}4 & 5 & 6\end{array}\right]\left[\begin{array}{lll}7 & 8 & 9\end{array}\right]\right) \quad \Rightarrow\left[\begin{array}{llllllll}1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8\end{array}\right]$
(APPEND*: $\left[\begin{array}{ll}A B C])\end{array} \Rightarrow\left[\begin{array}{lll}A & B & C\end{array}\right]\right.$

(APPEND* "Mac" "H" "i" "n" "e") $\Rightarrow$ "MacHine"
(REVERSE VEC)
Designates a vector (of the type of the vector designated by VEC) whose elements are the same as the elements of the vector designated by vec, except in reverse order. The resulting vector is otherwise completely inaccessible.
ゅ-Types: [ RAILS ] RaILS Properties: Cons.
[ Sequences ] $\rightarrow$ sequences
Examples:

| (REVERSE []) | $\Rightarrow$ | [] |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (REVERSE [ $\left.\begin{array}{lll}1 & 2 & 3\end{array}\right]$ ) | $\Rightarrow$ | $\left[\begin{array}{lll}3 & 2 & 1\end{array}\right]$ |  |
| (REVERSE '[[A B] [C D]]) | $\Rightarrow$ | [ [ C D D$]$ | $\left[\begin{array}{ll}A & B\end{array}\right]$ |
| (LET [ [X [10]]] ( $=X($ Reverse $X)$ ) | $\Rightarrow$ | \$T |  |
| (LET [ $[\mathrm{X}$ [10]]] |  |  |  |
| $(=\uparrow X \uparrow($ ReVERSE $X)))$ | $\Rightarrow$ | \$F |  |
| (LET [ $[Y$ '[A]]] (= Y (REVERSE Y))) | $\Rightarrow$ | \$F |  |

## (INDEX ELEMENT VECTOR)

Scarches the vector designated by vector for an element equal to the object designated by element, and yields the number indicating the first position in which it was found. Designates 0 if the object is not a member of the vector.
d-Type: $\quad[$ Objects $\times$ vectors $] \rightarrow$ numbers


## (PUSH ELEMENT STACK)

Pushes the object designated by element onto the sequence designated by stack. Structural field side effects are involved. Returns 'ok.
\$-Type: $\quad[$ Objects $\times$ sequences $] \rightarrow$ atoms . . . Properties: Smash; cons.
lixamples: 1) (SET S [])
$1={ }^{\prime} \mathrm{OK}$

1) (PUSH 1 S)

1- 'OK

1) (PUSH 2 S)
$1=0 \mathrm{O}$
2) $S$
$1=\left[\begin{array}{ll}2 & 1\end{array}\right]$

## (POP STACK)

Pops the most recently pushed object off of the sequence designated by stack. Structurap field side effects are involved. Designates the object popped off.
ф-Type: [ SEQuences ] $\rightarrow$ objects Properties: Smash.
Examples: 1> (BLOCK (SET S []) (PUSH 1 S) (PUSH 2 S))
$1={ }^{\prime} \mathrm{OK}$

1) $S$
$1=\left[\begin{array}{ll}2 & 1\end{array}\right]$
2) (POPS)
$1=2$
3) $s$
$1=[1$

## 4.c.3. CLOSURES

## (CCONS KIND DEF-ENV PATTERN BODY)

Designates an otherwise inaccessible closure of the type designated by Kino (typically either simple or reflect) containing designators of the enviromment designated by def-env, the pattern designated by pattern, and the body designated by b. (Note that (lambda macro ...) and (lambda reflect! ...) both construct reflect-type closurcs.)
Properties: Primitive; kernel; cons.
4 -Type: [ atoms $\times$ rails $\times$ structures $\times$ structures $] \rightarrow$ closures
Properlies: Primitive; kerncl; cons.
Examples: (CCONS ' $\mathrm{X} \cdot[]^{\prime} \mathrm{Y}$ ' $Z$ ) $\Rightarrow$ '\{closure: $\mathrm{X}[\mathrm{C}$ Y Z$\}$
(CCONS 'SIMPLE tGLOBAL ' $[\mathrm{X}]$ ' X ) $\Rightarrow$ '\{closure: $\operatorname{simple}\{\mathrm{global}\}[\mathrm{X}] \mathrm{X}\}$
( $\downarrow$ (CCONS SIMPLE +GLOBAL '[x] $\left.\left.{ }^{\prime}(+\mathrm{X} 1)\right) 10\right) \quad \Rightarrow \quad 11$
(PROCEDURE-TYPE CLOSURE)
Designates the atom that is the PROCEDURE-TYPE of the closure designated by closure.
क-Type: [ closures ] $\rightarrow$ atoms
Properties: Primitivc; kernel.

(PROCEDURE-TYPE ${ }^{\uparrow+}$ ) $\Rightarrow$ 'SIMPLE
(PROCEDURE-TYPE TIF) $\quad \Rightarrow$ 'REFLECT
(PROCEDURE-TYPE IF) $\quad \Rightarrow$ \{ERROR: Closure expected.\}

## (ENVIRONMENT-DESIGNATOR CLOSURE)

Designates the rail that is the ENV of the closure designated by closure. Note that while environment-designator is semantically flat, closures are a little confused (they contain environment designators instead of environments). environment is almost always more appropriate.
\$-Type: [ closures ] $\rightarrow$ rails Properties: Primitive; kernel.
Examples: (Environmcnt-designator (CCONs ' X '[]'y ' Z )) $\Rightarrow$ '[]
(ENVIRONMENT-DESIGNATOR + ) $\quad \Rightarrow \quad$ [ERROR: Closure expected.]
(ENVIRONMENT CLOSURE)
Designates the environment in the closure designated by closure.

- $\boldsymbol{-}$-Type: [ closures ] $\rightarrow$ Sequences Properiies: Kerncl.

Examples: (Environment (CCONS 'X '[] 'Y'Z)) $\Rightarrow \quad[]$
(ENVIRONMENT + ) $\Rightarrow$ \{ERROR: Closure expected.\}

## （PATTERN CLOSURE）

Designates the internal structure that is the PATTERN of the closure designated by closure．
ゅ－Type：［ closures ］$\rightarrow$ structures Properties：Primitive；kernel．
E：Xamples：（PATTERN（CCONS＇X＇［］＇Y＇Z））$\Rightarrow$＇$Y$
（PATTERN $\uparrow(\mathrm{LAMBDEA}$ SIMPLE［A B］
（PCONS B A）））$\quad \Rightarrow \quad$＇［A B］
（PATtERN tNORMALISE）
（PATTERN + ）$\quad \Rightarrow \quad$ \｛ERROR：Closure expected．\}
（BODY CLOSURE）
Designates the internal structure that is the BODY of the closure designated by closure．
Properties：Primitive；kerncl．
中－Type：［ closures ］$\rightarrow$ structures Properties：Primitive；kerncl．
Examples：（Boor（CCons＇x＇［］＇y＇z））$\quad \Rightarrow \quad{ }^{\prime} \mathrm{Z}$
（body f（LAMBDA SImple［A B］
（PCONS B A）））
$\Rightarrow \quad$（PCONS B A）
（PATtERN trest）$\quad \Rightarrow$＇（tail 1 VECTOR）
（BODY + ）$\quad \Rightarrow \quad$（ERROR：Closure expected．）
（REFLECTIVE CLOSURE）
True just in case the PROCEDURE－TYPE of the closure designated by closure is the atom reflect．
小－Type：［ closures ］$\rightarrow$ truth－values Properties：Kcrncl；cons．

（DE－REFLECT CLOSURE）
Designates an otherwise inaccessible closure whose PROCEDURE－TYPE is the atom simple and whose other components are the same as those of the closure designated by closure． Ф－Type：［ closures ］$\rightarrow$ closures

Properties：Kernel．

（DE－REFLECT TIF）$\quad \Rightarrow \quad '\{s i m p l e ~ I F ~ c l o s u r e\} ~$

## （REFLECTIFY FUN）

Designates a function；returns an otherwise inaccessible closure whose PROCEDURE－TYPE is the atom reflect and whose other components are the same as those of the closure to which fun normalizes．For example，block is defined in section 8 to be（reflectify block－ helper）．
ф－Type：［ functions ］$\rightarrow$ functions Properlies：Cons．
Examples：（REFLECTIFY $\downarrow$（CCONS＇ X ＇［］＇ Y ＇ Z ））$\Rightarrow$ \｛closure：reflect［］Y Z\}
（REFLECTIFY NORMALIZE）$\quad \Rightarrow$（reflective NORMALIZE closure\}

## 4．c．4．ATOMS

（ACONS）
Designates a nameless and otherwise inaccessible atom．
н－Type：［］$\rightarrow$ atoms
Properlies：Primitive；cons．
Examples： $\begin{array}{lll}\text {（ACONS）} & \Rightarrow \quad \text { \｛atom \}} \\ & (=\text {（ACONS）（ACONS））} & \Rightarrow \$ F\end{array}$

## 4.c.5. TYPING

(TYPE A)
Designates the atom associated with the type of the object designated by $A$ (chosen from the standard 15).
中-Type: [ objects ] $\rightarrow$ atoms Properlies: Primitive; kernel.

| Examples: | (TYPE 3) | $\Rightarrow$ | - number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | (TYPE -3) | $\Rightarrow$ | - Numeral |
|  | (TYPE \$T) | $\Rightarrow$ | - trutil-value |
|  | (TYPE '\$F) | $\Rightarrow$ | 'bOOLEAN |
|  | (TYPE HA) | $\Rightarrow$ | - Cliaracter |
|  | (TYPE '\#4) | $\Rightarrow$ | 'charat |
|  | (TYPE [ $\left.\begin{array}{llll}1 & 2 & 3\end{array}\right]$ ) | $\Rightarrow$ | - SEQUENCE |
|  | (TYPE '[llllll) | $\Rightarrow$ | 'RAIL |
|  | (TYPE + ) | $\Rightarrow$ | - FUNCTION |
|  | (TYPE $\uparrow+$ ) | $\Rightarrow$ | - Closure |
|  | (TYPE PRIMARY-Stream) | $\Rightarrow$ | 'stream |
|  | (TYPE tPRIMARY-STREAM) | $\Rightarrow$ | 'Streamer |
|  | (TYPE '( $=23$ ) | $\Rightarrow$ | 'PAIR |
|  | (TYPE 'A) | $\Rightarrow$ | ' ATOM |
|  | (TYPE ' 3 ) | $\Rightarrow$ | 'HANDLE |
|  | (TYPE ''''''?) | $\Rightarrow$ | 'HANDLE |

(ATOM E)
(BOOLEAN E)
(CHARACTER E)
(CHARAT E)
(CLOSURE E)
(FUNCTION E)
(HANDLE E)
(NUMBER E)
(NUMERAL E)
(PAIR E)
(RAIL E)
(SEQUENCE E)
(STREAM E)
(STREAMER E)

## (TRUTH-VALUE E)

Each of the fifteen type predicates are true of elements of each of fifteen semantic categorics, and false of all others. Specifically, (ATOM E) is truc iff $E$ designates an atom (and similarly for the others).
ф-Type: [ objects ] $\rightarrow$ truth-values Properties: Kcrncl (atom, pair, rail, handle only).

(VECTOR E)
Truc if, and only if, $E$ designates either a rail or a sequence; false otherwise.
н-Type: [ objects ] $\rightarrow$ truth-values

(INTERNAL E)
(EXTERNAL E)
( internal E) is true if, and only if, $E$ designates an internal structure such as a numeral or a rail; false otherwisc. Similarly, (external $E$ ) is truc just in casc e designates an external structure (i.c., an abstraction) such as a number or a sequence; false otherwise.
ゅ-Type: [ objects ] $\rightarrow$ truth-values Properties: Kerncl (exiernal only).

(CHARACTER-STRING E)
True if, and only if, I: designates a sequence of one or more characters; filse otherwise.
$\Phi$-Type: [ objects ] $\rightarrow$ truth-values
lixamples: (Character-string "Hello") $\quad \Rightarrow \$ T$
(CHARACTER-STRING [\#A \#B \#C]) $\Rightarrow \$ T$
(CHARACTER-STRING \#X) $\quad \Rightarrow$ \$F
(CHARACTER-STRING "") $\quad \Rightarrow \$ F$

(CHARACTER-STRING (PREP 1 "2")) $\Rightarrow$ \$F

## 4.c.6. IDENTITY

## $\left(=E_{1} E_{2} \ldots E_{K}\right)$

When $K$ is 2, true if $E_{1}$ and $E_{2}$ designate the same object; false otherwise. However, an error will be detected if both $E_{1}$ and $E_{2}$ designate functions. When both $E_{1}$ and $E_{2}$ designate sequences, corresponding elements are compared (using $\Rightarrow$ ) from left to right until it can be established that the two sequences differ, or until an error is detected. Consequently, ( $=E_{1} E_{2}$ ) may fail to terminate when $E_{1}$ and $E_{2}$ designate infinite sequences (or sequences containing infinite sequences). Note that although equality is defined over closures, it is too finc-grained to be used for function identity. When $k$ is greater than $2, E_{T}$ will not be compared to $E_{1}$ unless $E_{1}$ through $E_{I-1}$ have been determined to all designate the same object.中-Type: [ objects $\times$ objects $\times$ \{Objects\}* $] \rightarrow$ truth-values Properties: Primitive;
kernel.

## Examples:

```
(= 3(+ 1 2))
(= 5 '5)
(= '5 '5)
    (= [lll 20] [10 20])
    (= [[llll}1020],[[\begin{array}{ll}{10}&{20}\end{array}]
    (= ['10 '20] [[[10 20])
    (= '[\begin{array}{lll}{10}&{20}\end{array}][\begin{array}{lll}{10}&{20}\end{array})
    (= CAR CDR)
    (= CAR 3)
    (= [+2] [+3])
    (= [2 +] [3 +])
    (= +1+)
    (= + + 1)
```

    ( \(=\) \$F \$F \$F \$F) \(\quad \Rightarrow \quad \$ T\)
    $\left.\begin{array}{ll}\Rightarrow & \$ T \\ \Rightarrow & \$ F \\ \Rightarrow & \$ T \\ \Rightarrow & \$ T \\ \Rightarrow & \$ T \\ \Rightarrow & \$ F \\ \Rightarrow & \$ F \\ \Rightarrow & \$ F \\ \Rightarrow & \{E R R O R:=\text { not defined over functions. }\} \\ \Rightarrow & \$ F \\ \Rightarrow & \$ F R R O R:=n o t ~ d e f i n e d ~ o v e r ~ f u n c t i o n s . ~\end{array}\right\}$
(ISOMORPHIC $E_{1} E_{2}$ )
True if $E_{1}$ and $E_{2}$ designate similar structures; false otherwise. When cither $E_{1}$ or $E_{2}$ designates an external structure isomorphic behaves just like $=$. Otherwise, two internal structures are isomorphic if they are $=$ or have isomorphic corresponding components. isomorpiic may fail to terminate on circular structures.

ф-Type: [ OBJECTS $\times$ OBJECTS ] $\rightarrow$ TRUTH-VALUES


## 4.c.7. ARITIIMETIC OPERATIONS

$\left(+N_{1} N_{2} \ldots N_{k}\right)$
(* $N_{1} N_{2} \ldots N_{k}$ )
Designate, respectively, the sum and product of the numbers designated by $N_{1}$ through $N_{k}$. ${ }^{(+)}$designates 0 , and ( ${ }^{*}$ ) designates 1.
$\Phi$-Type: [ \{numbers \}* ] $\rightarrow$ numbers Properties: Primitive.
Examples: (*) $\left.2 \begin{array}{llll}* & 2 & 2\end{array}\right) \quad \Rightarrow 16$
$(+135) \quad \Rightarrow 9$
$\begin{array}{ll}(+3) & \Rightarrow 3 \\ (+3) & \Rightarrow 3 \\ (+) & \Rightarrow 0 \\ (*) & \Rightarrow 1\end{array}$
$\left(+{ }^{\prime} 1^{\prime} 2\right) \quad \Rightarrow$ \{ERROR: Number expected.\}
$\left(-N_{1} N_{2} \ldots N_{k}\right)$
Designates the difference of the numbers designated by $N_{1}$ through $N_{k}$. $k$ must be at least 1 . Specifically, ( $-N$ ) is equivalent to ( $-0 N$ ), and $\left(-N_{1} N_{2} \ldots N_{k}\right.$ ) is equivalent to ($N_{1}\left(+N_{2} \ldots N_{k}\right)$ ).
Ф-Type: $[$ number $\times$ \{numbers\}* $] \rightarrow$ numbers Properlies: Primitive.
Examples:

| $(-1002)$ | $\Rightarrow 98$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $(-3)$ | $\Rightarrow-3$ |
| $(-1020)$ | $\Rightarrow-10$ |
| $(-9135)$ | $\Rightarrow 0$ |
| $(-9(+135))$ | $\Rightarrow 0$ |
| $(-3) \$ T)$ | $\Rightarrow$ \{ERROR: Not a function.\} |
| $(-0 \$ 3$ \{ERROR: Number expected.\} |  |

## (/ $N_{1} N_{2}$ )

Designates the quotient of the numbers designated by $N_{1}$ and $N_{2}$. (/ $N_{1} N_{2}$ ) will cause an error if $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ designates zero. Currently, arithmetic is defined only on integers; ultimately we intend to define full rational (or repeating fraction) arithmetic, with no upper limit on numeral si\%c, and no limit on precision.
ф-Type: [ numbers $\times$ numbers ] $\rightarrow$ numbers
Properlies: Primitive.
Examples: $\begin{array}{lll} & (/ 103) & \\ & (\prime-103) & \Rightarrow-3 \\ & (\prime 10-3) & \Rightarrow-3 \\ & (/ 1003) & \Rightarrow 3 \\ & (11000) & \\ & =\text { \{ERROR: Division by zero.\} }\end{array}$
(REMAINDER $N_{1} N_{2}$ )
Designates the remainder upon dividing $N_{1}$ by $N_{2}$; error if $N_{2}$ designates. zero. The sign of a non-zero remainder is that of the first argument.
ф-Type: [ number $\times$ numbers ] $\rightarrow$ numbers


(REMAINDER 100 ) $\Rightarrow$ \{ERROR: Division by zero.\}

```
(1+N)
(1-N)
```

Designates the number one greater or one less than the number designated by $N$, respectively.
Ф-Type: [ numbers ] $\rightarrow$ numbers
Examples: $\left.\left.\left.\begin{array}{c}\left(\begin{array}{ll}1+20 \\ (\text { MAP } 1-\end{array}\right]\end{array} \begin{array}{lll}2 & 3 & 4\end{array}\right]\right) \Rightarrow \begin{array}{lll}\Rightarrow\end{array} \begin{array}{lll}1 & 2 & 3\end{array}\right]$
(< $N_{1} N_{2} \ldots N_{k}$ )
( $<=N_{1} N_{2} \ldots N_{k}$ )
(〉 $\left.N_{1} N_{2} \ldots N_{k}\right)$
( $>=N_{1} N_{2} \ldots N_{k}$ )
True if, and only if, the number designated by $N_{1}$ is less than the number designated by $N_{2}$, the number designated by $N_{2}$ is less than the number designated by $N_{3}$. etc. Similarly for the others, except that the relationship is that of being less than or equal ( $<=$ ), greater than ( $>$ ), or greater than or equal ( $>=$ ). In all cases, $k$ must be at least 2.
ゅ-Typc: [ numbers $\times$ numbers $\times$ \{numbers\}* $] \rightarrow$ truth-values Properties: Primitive.
Examples: $\left(<2^{3}\right) \quad \Rightarrow \$ T$
$( \rangle=\begin{array}{llllll}5 & 4 & 4 & 2 & -1 & -7)\end{array} \Rightarrow \$ T$
$\left.\begin{array}{ll}(<=99 & 1 \\ (>10 & 10\end{array}\right) \quad \Rightarrow \quad\{$ [ERROR: Number expected.\}
(ABS N)
Designates the absolute value of the number designated by $N$.
\$-Type: [ Number ] $\rightarrow$ numbers

(MIN $\left.N_{1} N_{2} \ldots N_{k}\right)$
$\left(\right.$ MAX $\left.N_{1} N_{2} \ldots N_{k}\right)$
Designate, respectively, the minimum and maximum of the numbers designated by $N_{1}$ through $N_{k}(k \geq 1)$.
Ф-Type: [ Numbers $\times$ \{numbers\}*] $\rightarrow$ numbers
Examples: (MIN $31_{1}$ ) $\quad \Rightarrow \quad 1$
$\begin{array}{lll}(\text { MIN 0 1 } & \text { 1-7) } & \Rightarrow \\ (\text { MAX 4) }\end{array} \quad \begin{aligned} & -7\end{aligned}$
(ODD N)
(EVEN N)
True if $N$ designates an odd or even number, respectively.
ф-Type: [ numbers ] $\rightarrow$ tnuth-values
Examples: (ODD 100) $\quad \Rightarrow \quad \mathbf{~ F F}$
$($ EVEN 100 $)$
$(O D D-1)$$\quad \Rightarrow \quad \$ T$

## (ZERO N)

(NEGATIVE N)
(POSITIVE N)
(NON-NEGATIVE N)
True if the number $N$ designates is equal to, less than, greater than, or greater than or equal to \%.cro, respectively.
ф-Type: [ numbers ] $\rightarrow$ Truth-values
Examples: (ZERO 1) $\quad \Rightarrow \quad \$ 7$ $\begin{array}{lll}\text { (NEGATIVE -1) } & \Rightarrow & \text { ST } \\ \text { (POSITIVE 0) } & \Rightarrow & \text { SF }\end{array}$ (NON-NEGATIVE 0 ) $\Rightarrow$ \$T
(** $N_{1} N_{2}$ )
Designates the $\mathrm{N}_{2}$-fold product of the number designated by $\mathrm{N}_{1}$ with itself. $N_{2}$ must designate a non-negative number.
q-Type: [ numbers $\times$ numbers ] $\rightarrow$ numbers
Examples: (** 2 10) $\quad \Rightarrow \quad 1024$
(** 100 ) $\quad \Rightarrow \quad 1$
(** -53 3) $\quad \Rightarrow \quad-125$

## 4.c.8. PROCEDURE DEFINITION and VARIABLE BINDING

(DEFINE LABEL FUN)
Fstablishes a binding of the atom Label (not the designation of that atom - i.c., label is in an intensional context) to the function designator that results from normalizing fun. Unlike SET, define normalizes fun in an enviromment in which label will ultimately be bound to the result of the normalization, to facilitate recursion. In other words, (define label fun) establishes label as the public name for the function designated by fun, and also enables fun to use label as its own internal name for itself. Returns a handle to label.
Properties: Smash-cnv; abnormal.
Macro: (Define label fun)
引) (BLOCK (SET LABEL
( Y -OPERATOR (LAMBDA Simple [LABEL] FUN) ))
' Label)
Examples: 1) (Define square (lambda Simple [n] (* N N)))
$1=$ SQUARE

1) (DEFINE FACTORIAL
(LAMBDA SIMPLE [N] $(\operatorname{IF}(=N 0) 1(* N($ FACTORIAL $(1-N)))))$
$1=$ FACTORIAL
2) (FACTORIAL 6)
$1=120$
(Y-OPERATOR FUN)
( $Y$-operator fun) designates a function with the property that (fun (y-operator fun)) also designates that same function. In other words. (y-operator fun) is a fixed point of the function designated by fun. Fun must designate a mapping from functions to functions. This fixed point operator is used in defining recursive procedures (see the definition of define).
$\Phi$-Type: [ functions ] $\rightarrow$ functions
Examples: 1) (SET FACTORIAL
( $Y$-OPERATOR
(LAMBDA SIMPLE [SELF]
(LAMBDA SIMPLE [N]
(IF (= $N 0$ ) 1 (*N(SELF (1-N)))))))
$1={ }^{\prime} O K$
3) (FACTORIAL 6)
$1=120$
( ${ }^{\dagger}$-OPERATOR $F_{1} F_{2} \ldots F_{k}$ )
$\gamma *$-Operator is a gencralization of $\gamma$-operator that is uscful in defining multiple mutuallyrecursive procedures.
d-Type: [ \{functions\}*] SEQUENCES
Examples: 1) (SET EVEN\&ODD
(Y*-operator
(LAMBDA SImple [EVEN ODD]
(LAMBDA SIMPLE [N]
(IF (=N 0) $\$ T$ (ODD (1-N)))))
(LAMBDA SIMPLE [EVEN ODD]
(LAMBDA SIMPLE [M]
(IF (=N0) \$F(NOT (EVEN N))))))
```
1= 'OK
1) ((1ST EVEN&ODD) 2)
1= $T
1) ((2ND EVEN&ODD) 2)
```

(LAMBDA TYPE PAT BODY)
Informally, an expression of the form (LAMBDA TYPE PAT BOOY) designates the function of type TYPE (typically Simple, reflect, or macro) that is signified by the lambda abstraction of the formal parameters in pattern pat over the expression bODY. LAMBDA is intensional in its second and third argument positions: neither PAT nor BODY is normalized. Morc formally, (LAmbDA TYPE PAT BODY) designates the result of applying the function designated by type to three arguments: a designator of the current environment, and the two expressions PAT and BODY (un-normalized).
Properties: Kernel; cons; abnormal.
Examples: 1> (Lambda Simple [A B] (* A b))

```
1= {closure: SIMPLE {global} [A B] (* A B)}
```

1) ((LAMBDA SIMPLE [N] (+NN)) 4)
$1=8$
2) ((LAmbda reflect [args env CONT] ARGS) . xxx)
2= 'xxx
(SIMPLE DEF-ENV PAT BODY)
This procedure, together with reflect, macro, reflect!, e-macro, and e-reflect, are most useful as the TYPE specification in the context (Lambda type pat booy). Simple is used to define simple procedures. When a procedure call ( $F 00$. ARGS) is normalized at level $N$ and fOO designates a simple procedure, the sequence of events will be as follows: argS will be normalized in the current level $N$ environment; the defining environment, def-env, will be extended by matching the pattern, PAT, against the arguments; finally, the body, BODY, will be normalized at level $N$ in this new environment.
中-Type: [ rails $\times$ structures $\times$ structures $] \rightarrow$ functions Propertics: Kernel; cons.
Examples: (SIMPLE '[['x '1]] '[] 'X) $\Rightarrow$ \{closure: SIMPLE [['X '1]] [] X\}
 ( SIMPLE tGLOBAL
${ }^{[ }[\mathrm{X}]$
( $(+\times 2$ ) 99$) \quad \Rightarrow 101$
((SIMPLE '[] '[X] '(ACONS))) $\Rightarrow$ \{ERROR: Unbound variable ACONS.\}
(REFLECT DEF-ENV PAT BODY)
reflect is used to define reflective procedures. When a procedure call (fOO . ARGS) is normalized at level $N$ and foo designates a reflective procedure, the sequence of events will be as follows: the defining environment, DEF-ENV, will be extended by matching the pattern, PAT, against a designator of the un-normalized ARGS, the level $N$ environment, and the current level $N+1$ processor continuation; lastly, the body, boor, will then be normalized at level $N+1$ in this new environment.
q-Type: [ rails $\times$ structures $\times$ structures $] \rightarrow$ functions Properties: Cons.
Examples: 1> (SET REFLECT-TEST
(lambda reflect [args env cont]
(block (SET Stash args) (CONT ''OK))))
$1=10 \mathrm{~K}$
3) (REFLECT-TEST + (+ 2 2))
$1={ }^{\circ} \mathrm{OK}$
4) STASH
$1=\left[\begin{array}{ll}+(+2 & 2)\end{array}\right]$
5) (REFLECT-TEST . +)
$1=$ ' OK
6) STASH
$1=1+$
(REFLECTI DEF-ENV PAT BODY)
reflect! is very similar to reflect except that the arguments to the reflective procedure are normalized before being matched against the pattern.
小-Type: [ rails $\times$ structures $\times$ Structures $] \rightarrow$ functions Properties: Cons.

Examples: 1> (SET REFLECTI-TEST
(LAMBDA REFLECT! [ARGS ENV CONT]
(BLOCK (SET STASH ARGS) (CONT י'OK))))
$1=10 \mathrm{~K}$

1) (REFLECTI-TEST $+(+2$ 2))
$1={ }^{\prime} \mathrm{OK}$
2) STASH
$1=$ '[\{simple + closure $\} 4]$
3) (REFLECTI-TEST. + )
$1={ }^{\prime} \mathrm{OK}$
4) STASH
$1=$ '\{simple + closure $\}$
(MACRO DEF-ENV PAT BODY)
When a procedure call (FOO . ARGS) is normalized (at level $N$ ) and foo designates a macro procedure, the sequence of events will be as follows: the arguments to the procedure will not be normalized; the defining environment will be extended by matehing the pattern against a designator of the un-normalized arguments; the body will be normalized in this new environment; finally, the result of this normalization will be re-normalized in the original environment.
Ф-Type: $\quad[$ rails $\times$ structures $\times$ structures $] \rightarrow$ functions Properies: Cons.
Examples: 1) (SET MACRO-TEST
(LAMBDA MACRO ARGS
(BLOCK (SET STASH ARGS) ARGS)))
$1=$ 'OK
5) (MACRO-TEST $+(+2$ 2))
$1=[\{$ simple + closure $\} 4]$
6) STASH
$1=1[+(+22)]$
7) (MACRO-TEST. +)
$1=\{$ simple + closure $\}$
8) STASH
$1=1+$
(REBIND VAR BIND ENV)
Modifics the environment designated by ENV to contain a binding of the internal structure designated by var to the internal structure designated by bind. If the structure designated by var is already bound, that binding will be modificd in place; if not, a new binding of the structure designated by var to the structure designated by Bind will be added to the foot of the environment designated by ENV. Environments generated by the 3-LISP processor consist only of atoms bound to normal-form structures, so that VAR should designate an atom and bind a normal-form internal structure if ENV is intended to continue to designate a wellformed 3-LISP environment. Returns 'ok.
ф-Type: [ structures $\times$ structures $\times$ sequences $] \rightarrow$ atoms Properties: Cons; smash.
Examples: (LET [[ENV [['X '1] ['Y '2]]]]
(BLOCK [REBIND ' $Y+(+23$ ) ENV) (rebind 'z 'st env) ENV))

$$
\Rightarrow \quad\left[[ X ^ { \prime } X ^ { \prime } 1 ] [ ' ^ { \prime } y ^ { \prime } 5 ] \left['^{\prime} Z\right.\right. \text { '\$T] }
$$

(SET VAR BINDING)
SET alters the current environment's binding of the atom VAR to be the result of normalizing binding (in the current environment). Note that the first argument, var, is not normalized. Returns 'ok.
Properties: Smash-cnv; abnormal.
Examples: 1> (SET x (+ 2 2))
$1=10 K$

1) $x$
$1=4$
2) $1=$ SEK $X(+x x)$ )

## (SETREF VAR BINDING)

SETREF is a variant of SEt in which both var and binding are normalized. Reiurns 'ok. Properties: Smash-env.
ゅ-Type: $[$ atoms $\times$ objects $] \rightarrow$ atoms Properies: Smash-env.
Examples: 1> (SET X 'Y)
$1={ }^{\prime} \mathrm{OK}$

1) (SETREF X (* 2 2))
$1=10 K$
2) $\gamma$
$1=4$
(BINDING VAR ENV)
Designates the binding of the internal structure designated by var in the environment designated by env. The 3-LISP processor will, on its own, only cstablish normal-form bindings for atoms, so var should designate an atom unless the user provides his or her own environment structure (in which case binding can be used as a 3-LISP analog of LISP 1.5's ASSOC).

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ф-Type: [ structures } \times \text { sequences ] } \rightarrow \text { structures Properlies: Kernel. } \\
& \text { Examples: (BINDING 'Y [ ['X '1] ['Y'2] ['Z '3]]) } \Rightarrow \quad{ }^{\prime} 2 \\
& \text { (BINDING 'NORMALIZE GLOBAL) } \Rightarrow \text { '\{simple NORMALIZE closure\} } \\
& \text { (LET } \left.\left[\begin{array}{lll}
X & (+12)
\end{array}\right]\right] \\
& \text { ((LAMBDA REFLECT [ARGS ENV CONT] } \\
& (\text { CONT }(B I N D I N G \quad X \text { ENV }))))) \Rightarrow 3
\end{aligned}
$$

## (BIND PATTERN ARGS ENV)

Designates an environment obtained by augmenting the environment designated by env with the variable bindings that result from the matching of the pattern structure designated by pattern against the argument structure designated by args. A pattern consisting of a single atom will match any argument structure directly; this results in the atom becoming bound to the entire argument structurc. This basic matching process is extended to rail patterns in the usual way: pattern and argument rails must mateh on an element by element basis. The designator of the old environment is always a tail of the result.
中-Type: [ structures $\times$ structures $\times$ sequences $] \rightarrow$ sequences Properties: Kerncl; cons.






(LET [[ $\left.\left.P_{1} E_{1}\right] \ldots\left[P_{k} E_{k}\right]\right]$ BODY)
Designates the designation that booy has in an environment which is like the current environment except extended by matching the patterns $P_{\text {f }}$ to the results of normalizing the expressions $E_{i}$ in environment the current environment. In other words all of the $E_{i}$ are normalized in the same environment. It can be determined (because of the way in which rails are nomalized) that the $E_{i}$ will be normalized sequentially, but it is considered bad programming practice to depend on this fact (only block should be used for explicit sequential processing).
Properties: Kerncl; env; abnormal.
Macro: (Let [ $\left.\left[P_{1} E_{t}\right] \ldots\left[P_{k} E_{k}\right]\right]$ BoDY)
$\equiv$ ((LAMBDA SIMPLE [ $P_{1} \ldots P_{k}$ ] BODY) $E_{1} \ldots E_{k}$ )
Examples: (LET $\left.\left[\begin{array}{lll}X & 3\end{array}\right]\left[\begin{array}{ll}4 & 4\end{array}\right](+X Y)\right) \quad \Rightarrow 7$
$\left(\operatorname{LET}\left[\left[\left[\begin{array}{ll}A & B\end{array}\right]\left(\operatorname{REST}\left[\begin{array}{lll}1 & 2 & 3\end{array}\right]\right)\right]\right](+A B)\right) \Rightarrow \quad 5$
(LET [ [ $\left[\begin{array}{ll}\text { 3 } & 3] \\ \hline\end{array}\right.$
$\left(\right.$ LET $\left.\left.\left[\begin{array}{ll}X & 4\end{array}\right]\left[\begin{array}{ll}Y & X\end{array}\right](+X Y)\right)\right) \quad \Rightarrow \quad 7$
(LETSEQ [[ $\left.\left.P_{1} E_{1}\right] \ldots\left[P_{k} E_{k}\right]\right]$ BODY)
LETSEQ is like Let except that each expression $E_{i+1}$ is normalized in the environment that results from extending the previous environment with the results of matching pattern $P_{f}$ against the normalization of $E_{i}$.
Properties: Env; abnormal.
Macro: (LETSEQ $\left[\left[P_{1} E_{1}\right]\left[P_{2} E_{2}\right] \ldots\left[P_{k} E_{k}\right]\right]$ BOOY)

$$
\left.\left.\left.\left.\begin{array}{rl}
\equiv & \left(\operatorname{LET}\left[\left[P_{1} E_{1}\right]\right]\right. \\
\quad\left(\text { LETSEQ } \left[\left[P_{2}\right.\right.\right. & \left.E_{2}\right] \ldots\left[P_{k}\right. \\
E_{k}
\end{array}\right]\right] \text { BODY }\right)\right)
$$

Examples: (LET [ $\left.\left[\begin{array}{ll}\mathrm{x} & 3\end{array}\right]\right]$
$\left(\right.$ LETSEQ $\left[\left[\begin{array}{ll}\mathrm{X} & 4][\mathrm{Y} X]](+X Y))) \Rightarrow 8\end{array}\right.\right.$
(LETREC [[ $\left.\left.V_{1} E_{1}\right] \ldots\left[V_{k} E_{k}\right]\right]$ BODY)
Like let and Letseo except that each expression $E_{i}$ is normalized in the environment that results from extending the original enviromment with the results of binding all of the variables $v_{f}$ against the normalizations of their $E_{i}$.
Properties: Env; abnormal.
Macro: (Letrec $\left[\left[V_{1} E_{1}\right]\left[V_{2} E_{2}\right] \ldots .\left[V_{k} E_{k}\right]\right]$ body)

$$
\equiv\left(\text { Let }\left[V_{1} \cdot H U C A T R Z\right]\left[P_{2} \cdot \text { HUCAIRZ }\right] \ldots\left[V_{k} \text { HUCAIRZ }\right]\right]
$$

(BLOCK (SET $V_{1} E_{1}$ )
(SET $\mathrm{V}_{2} \mathrm{E}_{2}$ )
...
$\left(\operatorname{SET} V_{k} E_{k}\right)$
BODY))
Examples: (letrec [[even (lambda simple [n]
(IF ( $=N$ O) $\$ T(O D D(1-N))))]$
[ODD (LAMBDA SIMPLE [N]


## 4.c.9. CONTROL

(EF PREM $C_{1} C_{2}$ )
(IF PREM $\underline{C}_{1} \underline{C}_{2}$ )
Both (IF PREM $c_{1} c_{2}$ ) and (EF PREM $C_{1} c_{2}$ ) designate the referent of $c_{1}$ or $c_{2}$ depending on whether PREM designates true or false, respectively. In the case of IF, $C_{1}\left(C_{2}\right)$ is normalized only if prem designates true (falsc), whereas ef is fully (proceduraily) extensional.中-Type: [ truth-values $\times$ objects $\times$ objects $] \rightarrow$ objects
Properties: Primitive (ef only); kerncl; abnormal (If only).
l:xamples: 1> (IF (= 111 ) 'A 'B)
$1=\cdot \mathrm{A}$

1) (IF (= 12) 'A B)
$1=$ B
2) (EF (= 12 )
(PRINT-STRING "Hello" PRIMARY-STREAM)
(PRINT-String "Good-bye" Primary-Stream)) Hello Good-bye
$1=$ 'OK
3) (IF (=12)
(PRINT-STRING "He110" PRIMARY-STREAM)
(PRINT-STRING "Good-bye" PRIMARY-STREAM)) Good-bye
$1=10 \mathrm{~K}$
4) (EF [] 'A 'B)

ERROR: Truth value expected.
(COND [ $\left[\begin{array}{lll}P_{1} & \left.\left.\underline{C}_{1}\right] \ldots\left[P_{k} \underline{C}_{k}\right]\right)\end{array}\right.$
Designates $C_{i}$ for the least $i$ such that $p_{i}$ designates truc. Only $p_{1}, p_{2}, \ldots, p_{i}$ and $c_{i}$ are normalized. Frror if no $p_{i}$ designates true, or some $P_{i}$ doesn't designate a truth value. Properties: Kernel; abnormal.
Examples: 1) (COND [(:llll $\left.\left.\begin{array}{lll}=1 & 2\end{array}\right) 10\right]$
$\left[\begin{array}{llll}\left(\begin{array}{lll}1 & 1 & 3\end{array}\right) & 20\end{array}\right]$
[ $\$ T$ 40])
$1=130$

1) (COND [(: $=122)$ (PRINT '10 PRIMARY-STREAM)]
$\left.\begin{array}{llll}{\left[\begin{array}{lll}= & 1 & 2\end{array}\right)} & (P R I N T \\ (= & 1 & 3\end{array}\right)$ (PRINT 20 PRIMARY-STREAM) $]$
$\left[\begin{array}{ll}{[\$ T} & \text { (PRINT ' } 40 \text { PRIMARY-STREAM)]) } 30\end{array}\right.$
$1=10 K$
(BLOCK $C_{1} \ldots \underline{C}_{k}$ )
The results of normalizing $c_{1}$ through $c_{k-1}$ are discarded, and the result of normalizing $c_{k}$ is returned. Note that $c_{k}$ is normalized tail-recursively with respect to the block.
ゅ-Type: [ \{OBJECTS\}* $\times$ OBJECTS $] \rightarrow$ OBJECTS
Examples: 1) (BLOCK 123 3)
$1=3$
2) (BLOCK (PRINT-STRING "2 " PRIMARY-STREAM)
(PRINT-STRING "+ "PRIMARY-STREAM)
(PRINT-STRING "2 "PRIMARY-STREAM)
(DONE) $2+2$
$1=$ DONE
(CATCH C)
Declaratively speaking, CATCH designates the identity function - it returns what $c$ normalizes to. However, if ( $T H R O W E$ ) is normalized in the process of normalizing $c$ (and assuming that there are no intervening catches) the result of normalizing $E$ is immediately returned as the result of the enclosing (Catch C ). $\Phi$-Type: [ OBJECTS ] $\rightarrow$ OBJECTS Properlics: (Hairy).

Examples: 1) (CATCH (+ 2 2))

$$
1=4
$$

1) (CATCH (+ 2 (THROW 3)))
$1=3$
2) (CATCH
(BLOCK (THROW (+ 3 3)) 100))
$1=6$
(THROW C)
Causes the result of normalizing $c$ to be returned immediately as the result of the most recently executed enclosing calch. The current reflective level is abandoned if there is no enclosing catch.
Properties: (Hairy).
l:xamples: $1>$ (CATCH (BLOCK (PRINT-STRING "-2 "PRIMARY-STREAM)
(PRINT-SIRING "-1 " PRIMARY-STREAM)
(THROW 'BLAST-OFF)
(PRINT-STRING "1 " PRIMARY-STREAM)
(PRINT-STRING "2 "PRIMARY-STREAM))) -2-1
$1=$ BLAST-OFF
3) (CATCH (+ (CATCH (* 5 3))
(THROW (* 6 (THROW 4)))))
$1=4$
4) (THROW (+ 2 2))
$2=.4$
(DELAY C)
Defers the nomalization of $c$ by embedding it in a LAMBDA expression.
Properties: ^bnormal.
Macro: (delay C) $\quad \equiv \quad$ (lambda simple [] C)
Examples: 1) (SET x (DELAY (* Y Y) ))
$1=10 k$
5) (SETY7)
$1={ }^{\prime} \mathrm{OK}$
6) (FORCE X)
$1=49$
7) (SET Y 9 )
$1={ }^{\prime} \mathrm{OK}$
8) (FORCE $X$ )
$1=81$
9) (DEFINE NEW-IF
(LAMBDA MACRO [P C1 C2]
-(FORCE (EF , P (DELAY,C1) (DELAY,C2)))))
$1=$ 'NEW-IF
10) (NEW-IF ( $=(+2$ 2) 4)
(PRINT YES PRIMARY-STREAM)
(PRINT 'NO PRIMARY-STREAM))
YES
$1={ }^{\prime} \mathrm{OK}$

## (FORCE C)

Causes the normalization of the delayed expression designated by $c$.
Examples: 1) (SEt x (delay (print-string greeting primary-stream)))
$1={ }^{\prime} \mathrm{OK}$

1) (SET GREETING "Hi there")
$1={ }^{\prime} \mathrm{OK}$
2) (FORCE X) Hi there
$1={ }^{\prime} \mathrm{OK}$
3) (SET GREETING "Good-bye")
$1={ }^{\prime} \mathrm{OK}$
4) (FORCE X) Good-bye
$1={ }^{\prime} \mathrm{OK}$
(SELECT INDEX [ $\left.M_{1} C_{1}\right] \ldots\left[\begin{array}{ll}M_{k} & C_{k}\end{array}\right]$ )
(SELECTQ INDEX [ $\left.M_{1} \underline{C}_{1}\right] \ldots\left[\begin{array}{lll}M_{k} & C_{k}\end{array}\right]$ )
selecte allows one of several clauses (the $C_{i}$ ) to the processed based upon the designation of index. The $M_{1}$ are tested from left to right. stopping as soon as a clause is selected. If $M_{1}$ is an atom, the $\Gamma$ th clause will be selected if the selector designates this atom; if $M_{1}$ is a rail, the $\Gamma$ th clause will be selected if the selector is a member of this rail: otherwise, $M_{;}$should be the boolean $\$ 1$ which will always be selected, if given half a chance. Error if no clause is selected. SELECT is similar except that the selection is based on the designation of $M_{1}$ instead of the unnormalized structure.
Properties: Abnormal.
Macro: E.g. (selecto index
[A $C_{1}$ ] $\left[\begin{array}{llll}{\left[\begin{array}{llll} & \ldots & A N]\end{array} C_{2}\right.}\end{array}\right]$
[ $\$ 1 c_{k}$ ])
三>
(LET [[\{selector] INDEX]]
(COND $\left[\left(=\{\text { selector }]^{\prime} A\right) C_{1}\right]$
[(MEmber \{selector\} '[A1 ... AN]) $C_{2}$ ]
[ $\${ }^{(1)} C_{k}$ ]))
Example: 1> (define activity
(LAMBDA SIMPLE [DAY]
(SELECTQ DAY [SUNDAY 'SLEEP]
[[MONDAY THURSDAY] 'WORK]
[\$T 'RUMINATE]) )
$1=$ 'ACTIVITY
5) (ACTIVITY 'SUNDAY)
6) SLEEP
7) (DEFINE ACTIVITY-2
(LAMBDA SIMPLE [DAY] (SELECT DAY
['SUNDAY 'SLEEP] [ ['MONDAY 'THURSDAY] 'WORK] [\$T 'RUMINATE])])
1= 'ACTIVITY-2
8) (ACTIVITY-2 'THURSDAY)
$1=$ 'WORK
(DO [[VAR INIT $_{1}$ NEXT $\left._{1}\right] \ldots\left[\right.$ VAR $_{k}$ INIT $_{k}$ NEXT $\left.\left._{k}\right]\right]$
[[EXIT-TEST 1 RETURN 1$]$... [EXIT-TEST RETURN $\left.\left._{j}\right]\right]$

## BODY)

DO is a general-purpose iteration operator (taken from SCHEME, and generalized from MACLISP and ZETALISP). The variables VAR, through VAR ${ }_{k}$ are initially bound to the results of normalizing the expressions $I N I T_{1}$ through $I N I T_{k}$ (these "initializing" expressions are normalized sequentially, but all of them are normalized before any of the bindings are established). Then each of the Exit-test are processed in order; if any is true, the corresponding expression return is processed, with the result of that return $_{j}$ being returned as the result of the entire do form. If none of the tests are true, boor is precessed (result ignored), and the variables VAR through VAR are bound to the results of processing NEXT ${ }_{1}$ through NEXI $_{k}$, and the process repeats. The NEXT $T_{i}$ are normalized in on environment in which all of the VAR remain bound to their previous bindings. BODY may be omitted. Properlies: Abnormal; cnv.


```
    [[EXIT-TEST1 RETURN }1] ... [EXIT-TESTj RETURN j]]
    BODY)
#>
(LETREC
    [[{loop}
            (LAMBDA SIMPIE [VAR1 ... VAR k
                    (COND [EXIT-TEST1 RETURN 1]
                            [EXIT-TEST j RETURN j]
                            [$T (BLOCK BODY ({loop} NEXT1 ... NEXT}\mp@subsup{\mp@code{K}}{k}{\prime})]))]
        ({loop} INIT 1 ... INITM ))
I:xample: 1> (DEFINE NEW-REVERSE
    (LAMBDA SIMPLE [VEC]
            (DO [[V VEC (REST V)]
                    [R ((VECTOR-CONSTRUCTOR VEC)) (PREP (1ST V) R)]]
                [[(EMPTY V) R]])))
    1= 'NEW-REVERSE
    1> (NEW-REVERSE "Rogatien")
    1= "neitagoR"
```


## 4.c.10. TRUTH VALUE OPERATIONS

(NOT E)
Truc if E designates false, and false if E designates truc.
d-Type: [ truth-values] $\rightarrow$ truth-values

(NOT 1) $\quad \Rightarrow \quad$ \{ERROR: Truth value expected.\}
(AND $\left.E_{1} E_{2} \ldots E_{k}\right)$
(OR $\left.\quad E_{1} \quad E_{2} \ldots E_{k}\right)$
(AND $E_{1} E_{2} \ldots E_{k}$ ) is true just in case all the $E_{1}$ are truc: ( $O$ ( $E_{1} E_{2} \ldots E_{k}$ ) is true just in case at least one of the $E_{i}$ is truc. Procedurally, these forms normalize their arguments one-byone only until a deciding case is found ( $\$ \mathrm{~F}$ for and; st for or); thus they may be able to return even if some of their arguments are non-terminating. $k$ may be 0 ; (AND) returns $\$ T$; (OR) returns \$F.
d-Type: [ \{truth-values\}*] $\rightarrow$ truth-values Properties: Kerncl (and only); abnormal.
Examples: (AND $(=11)(=12))$

(BLOCK (AND ( $=12$ )
(BLOCK (SET X 4) \$T))
$x)) \quad \Rightarrow 3$

## 4.c.1.1. STRUCTURAL SIDE EFFICTS

## (REPLACE $S_{1} S_{2}$ )

Replaces the pair, rail, atom, or closure designated by $s_{1}$ with the structure of the same type designated by $s_{2}$. Returns 'OK (therefore it will typically be used only within the scope of a block); however, subsequent to its exccution the field will be altered in such a way that every relationship in which the designation of $s_{1}$ participated will be changed to have the
designation of $s_{2}$ as its participant (with the consequence that the designation of $s_{1}$ becomes henceforth inaccessible). REPLACE is not defined over the other internal structure types: numerals, charats, streamers, or handles. REPLACE is a very dangerous operation that should be used with extreme caution.
ф-Types: [ pairs $\times$ pairs $] \rightarrow$ atoms Properties: Primitive; smash.
$[$ Rails $\times$ rails $] \rightarrow$ atoms
[ CLOSURES $\times$ closures $] \rightarrow$ atoms
[ ATOMS $\times$ atoms $] \rightarrow$ atoms
E:xamples: (LET [ [X $\quad(+23)]]$
(BLOCK (REPLACE (CDR X) '[20 30])
$\mathrm{X}) \mathrm{O} \quad \Rightarrow \quad{ }^{\prime}(+2030)$
(LET [ [ X ' []]]
(BLOCK (REPLACE X [ [NEW TAIL])
$\mathrm{X}) \mathrm{O} \quad \Rightarrow \quad$ [ NEW TAIL]
(LET [[X '[A1 A2]]]
(BLOCK (REPLACE 'A1 'A2)
$\mathrm{X})=\quad \Rightarrow \quad \mathrm{CA2} A 2]$
(RPLACA PAIR NEW-CAR)
(RPLACD PAIR NEW-CDR)
rPLACA ( RPLACD ) alters the pair designated by PAIr, making its CAR (CDR) be the internal structure designated by NEW-CAR (NEW-CDR). Returns 'OK.
p-Types: [ pairs $\times$ structures ] $\rightarrow$ atoms
Properties: Smash.
Examples: 1) (SET $\times$ ( $A$. B) )
$1=10 \mathrm{~K}$

1) (SET Y $X$ )
$1=\cdot 0 \mathrm{~K}$
2) (RPLACA $X \quad C$ )
$1=$ ' OK
3) $X$
$1=$ (C.B)
4) $Y$
$1=$ (C.B)
(RPLACN N RAIL NEW-ELEMENT)
RPLACN alters the rail designated by RAIL, making its Nth component be the internal structure designated by new-element. 'ok is returned.
$\Phi$-Types: [ numbers $\times$ rails $\times$ structures $] \rightarrow$ atoms Properties: Smash.
Examples: 1) (SET X '[ONe two three])
$1=\mathrm{OK}$
5) (SET Y (REST X))
$1=\cdot 0 \mathrm{~K}$
6) (RPLACN $2 X^{\prime * *)}$
$1={ }^{\circ} \mathrm{OK}$
7) $X$
$1=$ '[ONE ** THREE]
8) $Y$
$1=$ [ [** THREE]
(RPLACT N RAIL NEW-TAIL)
(rPLACT $N$ RAIL NEW-TAIL) replaces (using REPLACE) the Nth TAIL of the rail designated by rail with the rail designated by NEW-TAIL. Returns 'OK.
Ф-Types: [ numbers $\times$ rails $\times$ rails $] \rightarrow$ atoms Properies: Smash.
Examples: 1> (SET X '[ONE Two three])
$1=$ '0K
9) (SET Y (REST X))
$1=\mathrm{OK}$
10) (SET Z (REST Y))
$1=10 \mathrm{~K}$
```
1) (RPLACT 1 X '[END])
= OK
1) X
l= [ONE END]
1) Y
1= [END]
1) Z
1= '[THREE]
```


## 4.c.12. LEVEL CROSSING OPERATORS

(UP S)
+S
Designates the form to which $s$ normalizes. ' $+s$ ' expands to (UP $s$ ) in the standard notation. Note that UP, although it is not a reflective procedure, is nonetheless not strictly extensional, since what it designates is a function not only of its arguments' designation, but also of its argument's procedural consequence (what it returns).
Ф-Type: [ objects ] $\rightarrow$ structures Properties: Primitive; kernel.
Examples: $\uparrow 5$
+(+ 2 3)

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\Rightarrow & 15 \\
\Rightarrow & \cdot 5
\end{array}
$$

## (DOWN S)

+S
If $s$ designates R - a normal-form designator - then (DOWN EXP) will normalize to R . ' $\ddagger s$ ' expands to '(DOWN $s$ )' in the standard notation.
Ф-Type: [ structures ] $\rightarrow$ objects Properties: Primitive; kernel.
Examples: $\downarrow \mathbf{4}$. $\Rightarrow 4$ $\downarrow$ (NTH 2 '[10 20 30]) $\quad \Rightarrow \quad 20$
$\downarrow 3 \quad \Rightarrow \quad$ \{ERROR: Structure expected.\}
$\downarrow+5 T \quad \Rightarrow \quad \$ T$
$\downarrow$ 'x $\quad \Rightarrow \quad$ \{ERROR: Not a normal form structure.\}
(REFERENT EXP ENV)
If EXP designates $R$ and $R$ normalizes to $R$ ' in the environment designated by ENv, then (referent exp env) will return R'. Thus referent can obtain the referent of any structure, whereas down is restructed to normal-form structures.
Ф-Type: [ structures $\times$ sequences $] \rightarrow$ objects
Properties: (^rbitrary effects due to sub-normalization).
Examples: (REFERENT ' 1 global) $\quad \Rightarrow 1$


## 4.c.13. SYSTEM UTILITIES

(VERSION)
Designates a character string that identifies the 3-LISP implementation.
ф-Type: [ ] $\rightarrow$ SEQUENCES
Example: 1) (VERSION)
$1=$ "3-LISP version A00. iAay 1, 1983"

## (LOADFILE FILENAME)

loads 3-LISP definitions from the file with the same spelling as the atom designated by filename. These delinitions, which are stored as character strings, are stuffed into the primary stream so that subsequent reads will sec them. Returns ok. (This is an interim mechanism; work is under way in providing a more reasonable means of saving and loading input files.)
ф-Type: [ atoms ] $\rightarrow$ atoms
Properlies: Primitive; I/O.
Example: 1) (LOADFILE 'My-FILE)
$1=\cdot \mathrm{OK}$
(... contents of file MY-FIL.E are read in at this point.)
(LOAD FILENAME)
$\Lambda$ variant of loadfile that does not normalize its argument.
Properties: Abnomal; I/O.
Macro: (LOAD FILENAME) $\equiv$ (LOADFILE •filename)
Example: 1) (LOAD MY-FILE)
$1=$ 'OK
(... contents of file MY-Fll.E are read in at this point.)

## (EDITDEF PROCNAME)

Every time a character string of the form '(DEFINE FOO FUM)' or '(SET FOO FUM)' are encountered by READ, the string is remembered with the atom FOO. Anytime later, (EDITDEF 'FOO) will retricve this string so that it can be edited (with INTERLISP-D's TTYIN). Upon completion of editing, the string is queued for read, just as is done when a file is loaded. Returns 'ok. Note that the code for the standard procedures can be accessed in this manner. (This too is an interim mechanism; work is under way in providing a more reasonable means of editing 3 -LISP code.)
ゅ-Type: [ ATOMS ] $\rightarrow$ Atoms Properties: Primitive; I/O.
lixample: 1> (EDITDEF 'FOO)
(... the text string definition of F 00 is displayed for editing.)

## (EDIT PROCNAME)

$\Lambda$ variant of editdef that does not normalize its argument.
Properties: Abnormal; I/O.
Macro: (EDIT PROCNAME) $\equiv$ (EDITDEF 'PROCNAME)
Example: 1) (EDIT NORMALISE)
(... the text string definition of nORMALIZE is displayed for editing.)

## 4.c.14. INPUT and OUTPUT

## PRIMARY-STREAM

Designates the primary input-output stream through which all communication is done. Note that only characters can be read from or written to this stream.
ф-Type: streams
Properties: Variable.
Examples: PRIMARY-STREAM $\quad \Rightarrow \quad$ \{streamer\}
(TYPE PRIMARY-STREAM) $\Rightarrow$ 'STREAM
(INPUT STREAM)
Designates the next item in the stream designated by $s$. It should be assumed that $s$ is sideeffected by this operation.

```
\Phi-Type: [ StreamS ] O OBJEctS Properices: Primitive; I/O.
Examples: 1) (INPUT PRIMARY-STREAM) ?
    1= #?
    1) [(INPUT PRIMARY-STREAM) (INPUT PRIMARY-STREAM)] 0z
    1= "Oz"
```

(OUTPUT S STREAM)
Puts the structure designated by $s$ into the stream designated by stream. Returns 'ok. Itshould be assumed that stream is side-effected by this operation.
ф-Type: [ OBJects $\times$ streams $] \rightarrow$ atoms Properties: Primitive; I/O.
Examples: 1) (OUTPUT \#? PRIMARY-STREAM)?
$1=10 K$

(NEWLINE STREAM)
Outputs a carriage return character to the stream designated by stream. Returns 'ok. ф-Type: [ streams ] $\rightarrow$ atoms Properties: I/O.
Examples: 1> (block (newline primary-stream)
(OUTPUT \#? PRIMARY-STREAM))
$\frac{?}{1}=-\mathrm{OK}$
(PROMPT\&READ N STREAM)
Outputs a level $N$ input prompt to the stream designated by stream, reads an expression from that stream, and returns a designator of that expression.
q-Type: $[$ numbers $\times$ streams $] \rightarrow$ Structures Properties: I/O.
Examples: 1) (promptrread 100 primary-stream)
$\frac{100\rangle}{1=\text { Hello }}$ Hello
(PROMPT\&REPLY ANSWER N STREAM)
PRINTS the structure designated by anSwer, preceded by a level $N$ output prompt, to the stream designated by stream. Returns 'ok.
q-Type: $[$ structures $\times$ numbers $\times$ streams $] \rightarrow$ atoms
Properties: I/O.
Examples: 1) (PRompt\&reply hello 100 primary-stream)
$\frac{100=\text { HELLO }}{1=10 \mathrm{~K}}$

1) (PRompt\&REPLY (PROMPT\&READ 15 PRIMARY-STREAM) 15 PRIMARY-STREAM))
$\frac{15\rangle}{}\left(\begin{array}{ll}+2 & 2\end{array}\right)$
$\frac{15=(+2}{} 1$

## (PRINT-STRING STRING STREAM)

OUTPUTS the character in the string designated by STRING to the stream designated by stream. Returns 'OK.
ф-Type: [ SEQUences $\times$ streams ] $\rightarrow$ atoms Properies: [/O.
Examples: 1) (PRINT-STRING "Hello there" PRIMARY-STREAM) Hello there
$1=\mathrm{OK}$
(READ STREAM)
READ parses and internalizes a character sequence notating a 3-LISP structure and returns a handle to that structure. The sequence of characters is obtained from the stream designated by stream. Note that all pairs and rails accessible from the result were previously completely inaccessible.
中-Type: [ streams ] $\rightarrow$ structures Properties: I/O; cons. (Not currenlly explained.)
Examples: 1) (READ PRIMARY-STREAM) (A . B)
$1=1(A . B)$

1) (READ PRIMARY-StREAM) '\$T
$1=\cdot ' \$ T$

## (PRINT S STREAM)

PRINT externalizes the structures designated by $s$ and sends the sequence of character to the stream designated by stream. Returns 'ok.
Ф-Type: [ structures $\times$ streams $] \rightarrow$ atoms Properties: [/O; cons. (Not currently explained.)
Examples: 1) (PRINT '(A . B) PRIMARY-STREAM) (A . B)
$1=10 K$

1) (PRINT " $\$$ ST PRIMARY-STREAM) 'ST
$1={ }^{\prime} \mathrm{OK}$
(INTERNALIZE STRING)
STRING is taken as designating a character sequence that notates some 3-LISP structure. INTERNALIZE returns a handle to this structure. Note that all pairs and rails accessible from the result were previously completely inaccessible.
p-Type: [ SEquences ] $\rightarrow$ structures Properties: Cons. (Not currently implemented.)
Examples: 1) (INTERNALIzE "(A B)")
$1=$ ( $\mathrm{A} \cdot \mathrm{B}$ )
2) (INTERNALIZE (PREP \#' "\$T"))
$1=$ ' $\$ T$

## (EXTERNALIZE S)

The internal structure designated by $s$ is converted to a character string that would notate this structure (up to structure isomophism). 'The result designates this character sequence. Note that some structures, such as circular rails, will usually cause this procedure to loop indefinitely.

|  |
| :---: |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

Properties: Cons. (Not currently implemented.)

## 4.c.15. OTHER GENERAL UTILITIES

(ID E)
ID designates the single argument identity function. (ID E) returns what E normalizes to.
Ф-Type: $\quad$ [ OBJECTS $] \rightarrow$ OBJECTS
Examples:
(ID 3)
(ID

$$
\Rightarrow \quad 3
$$

$$
\text { (ID ID) } \quad \Rightarrow\{s i m p l e \text { ID closure }\}
$$

(ID* $E_{1} E_{2} \ldots E_{K}$ )
ID* designates the multi-argument identity function. (ID* . E) returns what $E$ normalizes to.
ф-Type: OBJECTS $\rightarrow$ OBJECTS
Examples: ( $\mathrm{ID}^{*} 3$ ) $\quad \Rightarrow \quad[3]$

|  | [3] ${ }^{\text {a }}$ [ ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \Rightarrow \quad[4 \text { 'NUMERAL }] \\ \left.\Rightarrow \quad\left[\begin{array}{l} \prime \\ \hline \end{array}+23\right)\right] \end{gathered}$ |
| ( $\mathrm{ID}^{*}$. GLobal) | \{global) |
| (10* . + 2 2) $)$ | $\Rightarrow$ |

(MACRO-EXPANDER FUN)
fun must normalize to a closure that was generated with macro. Designates a function that will perform the macro expansion entailed in normalizing a call to fuN.
q-Type: [ functions ] $\rightarrow$ functions
Examples: ((macro-expander delay)

$$
\begin{aligned}
((\text { MACRO-EXPANDER LET }) & \Rightarrow \\
\cdot[[[\mathrm{X} 1](+\mathrm{X} 2)]) & \Rightarrow
\end{aligned}
$$

(QUOTE EXP)
Returns a designator of the structure EXp. Note that quote docsn't normalize its argument. (It is interesting to see what happens when quote is used as a functional argument; other than that, quote is never really needed since the 3 -LISP structural field provides this capability via handles.)
Properties: Abnormal.


```
# '2
\prime'(+22)
\prime(+ 2 2)
=>'(BINDING EXP ENV)
| ['(1ST (2ND ARGS)) '(1ST (2ND
```


## 4.c.16. PROCESSOR

(NORMALIZE EXP ENV CONT)
Normalizes the structure designated by ExP in the environment designated by ENV with continuation designated by CONT. Under normal circumstances, the normal-form designator that results from this normalization will be passed as the single argument to the continuation. Error if exp docs not designate a structure.
ф-Type: [ structures $\times$ Sequences $\times$ functions $] \rightarrow$ objects Properlies: Kcmel; CPS.
Examples: (NORMALIZE '1 [] ID) $\quad \Rightarrow \quad 1$
(NORMALIZE 'X [ ['X ' 17$]$ ID) $\quad \Rightarrow \quad 1$
(NORMALIZE $\left(+22^{2}\right.$ GLOBAL. ID) $\Rightarrow{ }^{4}$
(NORMALIZE ' + GLOBAL QUOTE) $\Rightarrow$ '(BINDING EXP ENV)
(NORMALIZE 'ST GLOBAL QUOTE) $\Rightarrow$ 'EXP

## (REDUCE PROC ARGS ENV CONT)

Reduces the referent of the structure designated by PROC with the referent of the structure designated by argS in the environment designated by ENV with continuation designated by CONT. Under normal circumstances, the normal-form designator that results from this process will be passed as the single argument to the continuation.
ф-Type: [ structures $\times$ structures $\times$ Sequences $\times$ functions $] \rightarrow$ objects
Properties: Kcrnel: CPS.

(REDUCE 'IF '[ $\$ \$ \mathrm{l}$ 1 2$]$ GLOBAL ID) $\Rightarrow \quad 1$
(REDUCE ' + ' $\left.\begin{array}{ll}2 & 2\end{array}\right]$ GLOBAL
(LAMBDA MACRO $[\mathrm{X}] \uparrow \mathrm{X})) \quad \Rightarrow \quad{ }^{\prime} \uparrow(\downarrow$ PROC! $\cdot \downarrow$ ARGS!)

## (NORMALIZE-RAIL RAIL ENV CONT)

Normalizes the rail designated by RAIL in the environment designated by ENV with continuation designated by CONT. Under normal circumstances, the normal form rail that results from this processing will be passed as the single argument to the continuation.
ф-Type: [ RAILS $\times$ SEQUENCES $\times$ functions $] \rightarrow$ objects
Properties: Kernel; CPS.
Examples:

```
(NORMALIZE-RAIL '[1] [] ID) \(\quad \Rightarrow\) '[1]
```



```
(NOMMAIILEE-RAIL ' \(\left.\left[\begin{array}{ll}(+2 & 2\end{array}\right)\right]\) GLOBAL ID) \(\quad \Rightarrow\) '[4]
(NORMALIZE-RAIL ' \([+]\) GLOBAL
    (LAMBDA MACRO \([\mathrm{X}] \uparrow \mathrm{X}\) ))
\(\Rightarrow\) '(PREP FIRST! REST!)
(NORMALIZE-RAIL ' [] GLOBAL
    (LAMBDA MACRO \([X] \uparrow X)\) ) \(\quad \Rightarrow{ }^{\prime}(R C O N S)\)
```


## (READ-NORMALIZE-PRINT LEVEL ENV STREAM)

Starts a read, normal.ize, print loop with env designating the initial environment. stream designates the stream through which this driver loop communicates; the designation of level is used as a (hopefully unique) identifying prompt. Under normal circumstances, read-NORMALIZE-PRINT will not terminate.
W-Type: [ ObJECTS $\times$ SEQUENCES $\times$ STREAMS.] $\rightarrow$ OBJECTS
Properties: CPS .
lexamples: 1) (rfad-normalize-print 'new global primary-stream)
'NEW ' $_{4}^{+2} 2$ )
$\frac{\text { 'NEW }}{\text { 'NEW }}$; This level is just as good as the old one.

## (NORMAL S)

True just in case $s$ designates a normal-form internal structure.
Ф-Type: [ structures ] $\rightarrow$ truth-values
Properties: Kcrnel.

(NORMAL-RAIL RAIL)
True just in case RAIL designates a normal-form rail.
Ф-Type: [ rails ] $\rightarrow$ truth-values Properties: Kernel.


## (PRIMITIVE CLOSURE)

True just in case closure designates one of the thirty or so primitive closures; false otherwise.
Ф-Type: [ closures ] $\rightarrow$ truth-values Properties: Kernel.

(PRIMITIVE +IF) $\quad \Rightarrow \$ F$

## PRIMITIVE-CLOSURES

This variable designates the sequence of primitive closures.
-Type: SEQUENCES
Examples: $\Rightarrow$. Properties: Variable; kernel.
Examples: (Member tef primitive-Closures) $\quad \Rightarrow \quad \$ T$

## GLOBAL

This variable designates the global environment. The rail to which global is bound is shared across all reflective levels, and is a tail of the environment designator captured in most closures.
中-Type: sequences
Properties: Variable.
EXamples: 1) (DEFINE LAST
(LAMBDA SIMPLE [S]
(IF (UNIT S) (IST S) (LAST (REST S)))))
$1=$ 'LAST

1) (SET XXXX '[HORTUS SICCUS])
2) 'OK
3) (BINDING ' $X X X X$ GLOBAL)
$1=$ '[HORTUS SICCUS]
4) (LAST GLOBAL)
$1=[$ 'XXXX ' [HORTUS SISSUS] $]$
(COND-HELPER ARGS ENV CONT)
(BLOCK-HELPER CLAUSES ENV CONT)
(AND-HELPER ARGS ENV CONT)
(OR-HELPER ARGS ENV CONT)
These are auxiliary procedures used in the definition of COND, BLOCK, AND, and $O R$, respectively; e.g., COND is defincd as (REFLECTIFY COND-heLPER). ф-Type: [ Structures $\times$ SEquences $\times$ functions ] $\rightarrow$ objects
Properties: Kernel (cond-helper and and-helper only); CPS; (smash; cons; I/O).
Examples: (COND-HELPER '[[ $\left.\left[\begin{array}{lll}= & 2 & 2\end{array} 1\right][\$ T 2]\right]$ GLOBAL ID) $\Rightarrow \quad 2$ (BLOCK-HELPER ' $\left[\begin{array}{ll}X & X\end{array}\right]\left[\begin{array}{ll}\prime & X \\ \prime & 1]\end{array}\right]$ ID) $\quad \Rightarrow \quad ' 1$ (AND-HELPER ' $\left[\left(\begin{array}{ll}= & 2\end{array}\right)\left(\begin{array}{ll}=3 & 3\end{array}\right)\right]$ GLOBAL ID) $\quad \Rightarrow$ '\$T (OR-HELPER ' $\left.\left[\begin{array}{lll}= & 2 & 2\end{array}\right)\left(\begin{array}{lll}= & 4\end{array}\right)\right]$ GLOBAL ID) $\quad \Rightarrow$ '\$T

## 5. Running 3-LISP

In comparison to the LISP MACHINE LISP implementation of 3-LISP presented in the appendix of [Smith 82a], the current implementation is a couple of orders of magnitude more efficient. This version of 3-LISP is implemented in INTERLISP-D for the Xerox 1100, 1108, and 1132 processors; this section endeavors to explain to someone familiar with INTERLISP-D how to go about starting up 3-LISP.

## 5.a. Starting Off

Restoring the 3-1.ISP SYSOU'T file in the standard way will put you at the INTERLISP top level. After connecting to your directory, you invoke the function 3-LISP to get to the (level 1) 3-LISP top level. Important note: You cannot mix INTERLISP and 3-LISP code; i.e this is not an embedded implementation like, say, the original implementations of SCHEME.

## 5.b. Special Characters

In addition to the notational conventions explained in $\S 3$ the user must be aware of the following special interrupt characters.

| Character | In 3-LISP |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{D}^{\mathbf{c}}$ | Hard resct to 3-LiSP '1>' top level. |
| $\mathrm{Y}^{\mathbf{c}}$ | Exit to INTERLISP. |

## In Interlisp

Hard reset to INTERLISP top level. Enter 3-LISP.
$\Lambda$ s mentioned in $\S 3$, the backslash character ' $\varsigma$ ' should be used in place of the down-arrow character ' $\downarrow$ '. However, Xerox 1100 scrics keyboards do not have the back-quote character '"' - type the tilde character ' $\sim$ ' instead.

## 5.c. Editing

The TTYIN package is used to read 3-LISP expressions, thereby providing parenthesis balancing and the usual stable of input editing capabilities (with the exception of automatic (re-)formatting, which docs not work properly duc to read macros).

Expressions of the from '(DERINE Foo Expression)' or '(SET FOO Expression)' are treated specially by read. When such an expression is encountered, it is saved in the INTERLISP world as the 3-LISP-FNS file package type definition of the literal atom named foo. The entire text of the expression is saved exactly the way it was entered; a subsequent call to the 3 -LISP primitive editdef (or edit) redisplay the expression in the editor window and open it up for editing (again, with ITYIN). After the text in the window has been fixed, a single well-formed 3 -LISP expression is queucd for read. The modificd expression is not automatically written back: what happens will depend on whether the modified expression begins in 'define' or 'set'. An editing session can be abandoned by using the 1$)^{\mathfrak{C}}$ interrupt; the modified expression will be discarded.

Important note: Although the editor window can be enlarged, it cannot be scrolled. This imposes an unfortunate constraint on the length of one's 3 -LISP procedure definitions.

## 5.d. Saving Your Work

An mentioned above, the INTERLISP file package type 3-LISP-FNS is used for recording the text string definitions of 3-LISP variables that acquire their binding via define or SET. These definitions can be assigned to files as per the normal INTERLISP mechanisms (c.g., Cleanup, files?, etc.).

The 3-LISP primitive LOADF ILE (or LOAD) is implemented with an INTERLISP LOAD of the named file. Once loaded, all 3-LISP-FNS contained on that file are extracted and queued for READ. (Note that it is necessary to connect to the appropriate directory prior to doing a 3-LISP LOADFILE since the file name cannot contain special characters like ' $\{$ ', ' $\}$ ', ' ${ }^{\prime}$ or ' $\because$ '.)

## 5.c. A Word on Protection

The current implementation of 3-LISP protects itself from accidental damage by disallowing Replace operations on all of the atoms, pairs, rails, and closures created as part of the standard system. The one exception, of course, is the foot of the global environment rail, which must be replaceable if global SETS and defines are to be possible. However, the text string definitions of the standard procedures are not protected since they play no effectively connected role in the operation of the 3LISP processor. Since it is convenient to be able to consult the standard definitions from time to time, and to clone them when a variant is required, it is best to avoid mangling them (i.c., always leave the editor via $D^{c}$ to ensure that the modified definition is not saved).

## References

Abelson, H., and Sussman, G. Structure and Interpretation of Computer Programs, M.I.T. Artificial Intelligence Laboratory Technical Report AI-TR-735 (July 1983).

Allen, J. Anatomy of LISP. New York: McGraw-Hill (1978).
Gallcy, S., and Pfister, G. The MDL Language. Programming Technology Division Document SYS.11.01, Laboratory of Computer Science, M.I.T. (1975).

Gordon, M. J. C., The Denotational Description of Programming Languages: An Introduction, New York: Springer-Verlig (1979).

McCarthy, J., et al., LISP 1.5 Programmer's Manual. Cambridge, Mass.: The MIT Press (1965).

Moon, D. "MacLisp Reference Manual", M.I.T. Laboratory for Computer Science, Cambridgc, Mass. (1974).
Pitman, K. "Spccial Forms in LISP", Conference Record of the 1980 LISP Conference, Stanford University (August 1980), pp. 179-187.

Recs, J. A., and Adams, N.I. IV, "T: A Dialect of LiSP", Conference Record of the 1982 LISP and Iunctional Programming Conference, Pittsburgh, Pensylvania (August 1982), pp. 114122.

Sannella, M. INTERLISP Reference Manual, Pasadena: Xcrox Special Information Systems (October 1983).
Smith. B. Reflection and Semantics in a Procedural Language, M.I.T. Laboratory for Computer Science Report MIT-TR-272 (1982a).
Smith. B. "Linguistic and Computational Scmantics", $\Lambda$ CL Conference (1982b).
Smith. B. "Reflection and Scmantics in I.isp", Procecdings $1984 \wedge$ CM Principles of Programming Languages Conference, Salt Lake City, Utah, pp. 23-35 (1984a).
Smith, B., and des Rivières, J. "Interim 3-LISP Reference Manual", Palo Alto: Xerox PARC ISL Technical Report (1984b).

Stoy, J. E., Denotational Semantics: The Scott-Strachey Approach to Programming Language Theory, Cambridge: Mï' Press (1977).
Sussman, G., and Stecle, G. "SCHEME: An Interpreter for Extended Lambda Calculus", M.I.T. Artificial Intelligence Laboratory Memo AIM-349 (1975).

Steele, G., and Sussman, G. "I.^MBDA: The Ultimate Imperative", M.I.T Artificial Intelligence Laboratory Mcmo AIM-353 (1976a).
Stece, G. "L^MBI)^: The Ultimate Declarative", M.IT. Artificial Intelligence Laboratory Memo AIM-379 (1976b).
Steele, G. "Debunking the "Expensive Procedure Call" Myth", M.I.T. Artificial Intelligence L.aboratory Mcmo NIM-443 (1977).

Steele, G., and Sussman, G., "The Revised Report on SCHEME, A Dialect of LISP", M.I.T Artificial Intelligence Laboratory Memo NIM-452 (1978a).

Steele, G., and Sussman, G., "The Art of the Interpreter, or, The Modularity Complex (Parts Zero, One, and Two)", M.I.T Artificial Intelligence Laboratory Memo AIM-453 (1978b).

Stecle, G., "An Overview of Common LISP", Conference Record of the 1982 LISP and Ifunctional Programming Conference, Pittsburgh, Pensylvania ( $\Lambda$ ugust 1982), pp. 98-107.

Tcitelman, W., INTERLISP Reference Manual. Xerox Palo Alto Research Center, Palo Alto, Calif. (October 1978).

Wcinreb, D., and Moon, D. LISP Machine Manual, Cambridge: Massachusetts Institute of Technology (July 1981).
White, Jon L. "NIL: A Perspective", Proceedings of the 1979 MACSYMA Users' Conference, Washington, D.C. (Junc 1979), pp. 190-199.

## Appendix A. Standard Procedure Definitions

This appendix contains definitions for all of the standard procedures deseribed in §4, and illustrates the structure of the primitive closures. Some of the definitions given here (such as for lambda and define) are viciously circular, in that they use themselves (the definition of define, for example, starts out as (define define ...), but these circular definitions are far more illuminating than the code that is actually used to construct the appropriate closures. What is true about these definitions is that once the procedures are defined, the definitions presented here will leave them semantically unchanged.

## The Reflective Processor (the "Magnificent Seven")



## Processor Utilities

## (define NORMAL

(lambda simple [x]
(let [[tx (lype x)]]
(cond [(member tx ['atom 'pair]) \$F]

$[(=t x$ 'rail) (normal-rail $x)])$ ) $)$ )
(define NORMAL-RAIL
(lambda simple [rail]
(cond (emply rail) \$r]
[(normal (ist rail)) (normal-rail (rest rail))]
[\$T \$F]))
(define PRIMITIVE
(lambda simple [closure]
(member closure primitive-closures)))
(set PRIMITIVE-CLOSURES
$\left[\uparrow+\uparrow-t^{*} \uparrow / \uparrow\langle\uparrow\rangle \uparrow\langle=\uparrow\rangle=\right.$ tef thye treplace
tnth tempty ttail tength trcons tprep tscons tccons tprocedure-type tenviromment-designator tpattern tbody tpcons tcar tcdr tacons tup tdown † input toutput tloadfile reditdef])
(define BINDING
(lambda simple [var env]
(if (= var (1st (1st env)))
(2nd (1st env))
(binding var (rest env))) W
(define BIND
(lambda simple [pattern args bindings]
(cond [(atom pattern) (prep [pattern args] bindings)]
[(handle args) (bind pattern (map up targs) bindings)]
[(and (empty patlern) (empty args)) bindings]
[\$T (bind (ist pattern)
(1st args)
(bind (rest pattern) (rest args) bindings))]))
(define REFLECTIVE
(Tambda simple [closure]
( $=$ (procedure-type closure) 'reflect)))
(define DE-REFLECT
(lambda simple [closure]
(ccons 'simple
(enviroment-designator closure)
(pattern closure)
(body closure))))

## Naming and Procedure Definition

```
(define LAMBDA
    (1ambda reflect [[kind pattern body] env cont]
            (reduce kind t[tenv pattern body] env cont)))
(define SIMPLE
    (1ambda simple [def-env pattern body]
            \psi(ccons 'simple def-env pattern body)))
(define REFLECT
    (lambda simple [def-env pattern body]
            \downarrow(ccons 'reflect def-env pattern body)))
```

```
(define MACRO
    (lambda simple [def-env pattern body]
        ((lambda simple [expander]
            (lambda reflect [args env cont]
                            (normalize (expander , args) env cont)))
            (simple def-env pattern body))))
(define REFLECTI
    (lambda simple [def-env pattern body]
            (let [[fun (simple der-env pattern body)]]
            (lambda reflect [args env cont]
                                    (normalize args env
                                    (lambda simple [args!]
                                    (fun args! env cont)))))))
(define Y-OPERATOR
    (lambda simple [fun]
            (lel [llemp (lambda simple ? ?)]]
                (block (replace 'temp +(fun temp)) temp))))
(define Y*-OPERATOR
    (lambda simple funs
        (lel [[lemps (map (lambda simple [fun] (lambda simple ? ?)) funs)]]
            (map (lambda simple [temp fun]
                                    (block (replace ttemp +(run . temps)) temp))
                            Lemps
                        funs))))
(define REFLECTIFY
    (lambda simple [fun]
        (reflect (enviromment-designator ffun) (pattern +fun) (body Tfun))))
(define DEFINE
    (lambda macro [label form]
        (block (set , label (y-operator (lambda simple [, label] ,form)))
                        .+label)))
(define SET
    (lanbda reflect [[var binding] env cont]
        (normalise binding env
            (lambda simple [binding!]
                (block (rebind var binding! env)
                    (cont ''OK))))))
(define SETREF
    (lambda reflect! [[var! binding!] env cont]
        (block (rebind var binding! env)
                (cont ''OK))))
(define REBIND
    (lambda s imple [var binding env]
        (cond [(empty env) (replace tenv t[[var binding]])]
                                    [(= var (1st (1st env))) (rplacn 2 t(1st env) tbinding)]
                                    [$T (rebind var binding (rest env))])))
(define LET
    (lambda macro [1ist body]
        `((lambda simple .(map 1st list) , body) . .(map 2nd list))))
(define LETSEQ
    (lambda macro [list body]
        (if (empty list)
            body
            (1et [.(1st 1ist)]
                                (letseq ,(rest list),body)))))
(define LETREC
    (lambda macro [list body]
        `((lambda simple, (map 1st 1ist)
                        (block
                        (block. ,(map (lambda simple [x] `(set . ,x)) list))
                        , body))
            .,(map (lambda simple [x] ''?) list))))
```


## Control Structure Utilities

```
(define IF
    (lambda reflecit [args env cont]
            ((ef (rail args)
                    (lambda simple []
                    (normalize (1st args) env
                        (lambda simple [premise!]
                        (normalize (ef tpremise! (2nd args) (3rd args))
                        env
                cont))))
            (1ambda simple []
                (reduce tef args env cont))))))
(define COND-HELPER
    (lambda simple [clauses env cont]
        (normalize (1st. (1st clauses)) env
            (lambda simple [premise!]
                (if \downarrowpremise!
                        (normalize (2nd (1st clauses)) env cont)
                            (cond-helper (resl clauses) env cont))))))
(define COND (reflectify cond-helper))
(def ine BLOCK-HELPER
    (lambda simple [clauses env cont]
            (if (unit clauses)
                (normalize (lst clauses) env cont)
                (normalize (lst clauses) env
                    (lambda simple ?
                            (block-helper (rest clauses) env cont))))))
(define BLOCK (reflectify block-helper))
(define DO
    (lambda macro args
            (let [[loop-name (acons)]
                    [variables (map 1st (1st args))]
                    [init (map 2nd (1st args))]
                    [next (map 3rd (1st args))]
                    [quitters (2nd args)]
                    [body (ir (double args) '$T (3rd args))]]
                    * (letrec
                            [[., loop-name
                                    (lambda simple , variables
                                    (cond
                                    ..(append quitters
                                    [[[$T (block ,body
                                    (,loop-name . , next))]])))]]
                    (,loop-name . . init)))))
(define SELECT
    (1ambda macro args
        (1etseq
                    [[dummy (acons)]
                    [select-helper
                    (lambda simple [[choice action]]
                    (cond [(rail choice)
                            [(member , dummy ,choice) ,action]]
                                    [(not (boolean choice))
                                    [[(= ,dummy ,choice) , action]]
                                    [$T [,clooice ,action]]))]]
            `(let [[,dummy ,(1st args)]]
                    (cond. ((map select-helper (rest args)))))))
```

```
(define SELECTQ
    (lambda macro args
        (letseq
                    [[dummy (acons)]
                    [selectq-helper
                    (lambda simple [[choice action]]
                        (cond [(atom choice)
                            [(= ,dummy , tchoice) , action]]
                            [(rail choice)
                                    [(member , dumuny ,tchoice) , action]]
                            [$T [,choice, action]]))]]
                (let [[.dununy ,(1st args)]]
                (cond . ,(map selectq-helper (rest args)))))))
(define CATCH
    (lambda reflect [[exp] env cont]
            (cont (normalize exp env id))))
(define THROW
    (1ambda reflect! [[exp!] env cont] exp!))
(define DELAY
    (1ambda macro [exp]
            *(lambda simple [] , exp)))
(define FORCE
    (1ambda simple [delayed-exp]
            (delayed-exp)))
```


## Vector Utilities

```
(define 1ST (lambda simple [vector] (nth l vector)))
(define 2ND (lambda simple [vector] (nth 2 vector)))
(define 3RD (lambda simple [vector] (nth 3 vector)))
(define 4TH (lambda simple [vector] (nth 4 vector)))
(define 5TH (lambda simple [vector] (nth 5 vector)))
(define 6TH (lambda simple [vecior] (nth 6 vector)))
(define REST (lambda simple [vector] (tail l vector)))
(define FOOT
    (lambda simple [vector]
            (tail (lenglh vector) vector)))
(define UNIT
    (lambda simple [vector]
            (and (not (empty vector)) (empty (rest vector)))))
(define DOUBLE
    (lambda simple [vector]
            (and (not (empty vector)) (unit (rest vector)))))
(define MEMBER
    (lambda simple [element vector']
            (cond [(empty vector) $F]
                    [(= element (1st vector)) $T]
                    [$T (member element (rest vector))])))
```

```
(define ISOMORPHIC
    (lambda simple [e1 e2]
            (cond [(not (= (type e1) (type e2))) $F]
                    [(= e1 e2) $T]
                    [(rail el)
                    (or (and (enpty el) (empty e2))
                    (and (not (empty el))
                        (not (empty e2))
                            (isomorphic (1st e1) (1st e2))
                            (isomorphic (rest e1) (rest e2))))]
                [(pair e1)
                    (and (isomorphic (car el) (car e2))
                    (isomorphic (cdr e1) (cdr e2)))]
                    [(closure e1)
                    (and (isomorphic (procedure-type e1)
                                    (procedure-type e2))
                            (isomorphic (pattern e1) (pattern e2))
                            (isomorphic (body e1) (body e2))
                            (isomorphic (environment-designator e1)
                                    (enviromment-designator e2)))]
                    [(handle e1) (isomorphic tel te2)]
                    [$T $F])))
(define INDEX
    (lambda simple [elenent vector]
        (letrec
            [[index-helper
                    (lambda simple [vector-tai] position]
                                    (cond [(empty vector-tail) 0]
                                    [(= (1st vector-taii) element) position]
                                    [$T (index-helper (rest vector-tail) (1+ position))]))]]
            (index-helper vector 1))))
(define VECTOR-CONSTRUCTOR
    (lambda simple [template]
            (if (external template) scons rcons)))
(define XCOHS
    (1ambda simp1e args
            (pcons (1st args) (rcons . (rest args)))))
(define MAP
    (lambda simple args
            (cond [(empty (2nd args)) ((vector-constructor (2nd args)))]
                    [(double args)
                    (prep ((1st args) (1st (2nd args)))
                        (map (1st args) (rest (2nd args))))]
                            [$T (prep ((1st args). (map 1st (rest args)))
                                    (map. (prep (1st args) (map rest (rest args)))))])))
(derine COPY-VECTOR
    (lambda simple [vector]
            (if (empty vector)
                    ((vector-constructor vector))
                    (prep (1st vector) (copy-vector (rest vector))))))
(define CONCATENATE
    (lambda simple [rail1 rail2]
            (replace (foot rail1) rail2)))
(define APPEND
    (lambda simple [vector1 vector2]
        (if (empty vectori)
            vector2
            (prep (1st vector1)
                            (append.(rest vector1) vector2))))).
(define APPEND*
    (lambda simple args
        (if (unit args)
            (1st args)
            (append (1st args) (append*. (rest args))))))
```

```
(define REVERSE
    (1etrec
            [[rev (lambda simple [v1 v2]
                    (if (empty vi)
                        v2
                    (rev (rest v1) (prep (1st v1) v2))))]]
            (lambda simple [vector]
                (rev vector ((vector-constructor vector))))))
(define PUSH
    (lambda simple [element stack]
            (replace tstack
                    T(prep element
                                    (if (empty stack)
                                    (scons)
                                    (prep (1st stack) (rest stack)))))))
(define POP
    (lambda simple [stack]
            (let [[top (1st stack)]]
                (block
                    (replace tstack †(rest stack))
                    top))))
```

Arithmetic Utilitics

```
(derine 1+ (lambda simple [n] (+ n 1)))
(define 1- (lambda simple [n] (- n 1)))
(define **
    (lambda simple [m n]
            (do [[llllll
                    [a 1 (* a m)]]
                    [[(= i n) a]])))
```

(define REMAINDER
(lambda simple $[x y]$
(-x (* (/xy)y))))
(define ABS
(lambda simplo [n]
(if $(<n 0)(-n) n))$
(derine max
(lambda simple numbers
(letrec
[ [max2
(lambda simple $[x y]$ (if (> $x y$ ) $x$ y))]
[max-helper
(lambda simple [unseen-numbers maximum]
(if (empty unseen-numbers)
maximum
(max-helper (rest unseen-numbers)
(max2 maximum (1st unseen-numbers)))))] $]$
(max-helper (rest numbers) (1st numbers)))))
(define MIN
(lambda simple numbers
(letrec
[ [min2
(lambda simple $[x y](i f(<: x y) x y)]$
[min-helper
(lambda simple [unseen-numbers minimum]
(if (empty unseen-numbers)
minimum
(min-helper (rest unseen-numbers)
(min2 minimum (1st unseen-numbers)))))]
(min-helper (rest numbers) (1st numbers)))))
(define ODD (lambda simple args (not (zero (remainder n 2))))
(define EVEN (lambda simple args (zero (remainder n 2)))

| NE | (lambda simple | (く n 0)) ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (define NON-HEGATIVE | (lambda simple [n] | (>= n 0 0) ) |
| (define POSITIVE | (lambda simple [n] | (> $n 0$ )) |
| (define ZERO | ( lambda simple [n] | $(=\mathrm{n} 0$ ) ) |

## General Utilities

```
(define ATOM
(define RAIL
(define PAIR
(define NUMERAL
(define HANDLE
(derine BOOLEAN
(define CHARAT
(define CLOSURE
(define STREAMER
(define NUMBER
(define SEQUENCE
(define TRUTH-value
(define CHARACTER
(define FUNCTION
(define STREAM
(define VECTOR
    (1ambda simple [x] (member (type x) ['rail 'sequence])))
(define INTERNAL
    (lambda simple [x]
        (member (type x)
                            ['atom'rail 'pair 'numeral 'handle 'boolean 'charat
                                    'closure 'streamer])))
(define EXTERNAL
        (lambda simple [x]
        (member (type x) ['number 'sequence 'truth-value 'character
                        'function 'stream])))
(define CHARACTER-STRING
        (lambda simple [s]
        (cond [(or (not (sequence s)) (empty s)) $F]
                    [(and (unit s) (character (1st s))) $T]
                    [$T (and (character (1st s))
                            (character-string (rest s)))])))
(define ENVIRONMENT
        (lambda simple [closure]
            \downarrow(environment-designator closure)))
(define REFERENT
        (lambda reflect! [[exp! env!] env cont]
            (normalize \downarrowexp! \downarrowenv! cont)))
(define MACRO-EXPANDER
        (lambda simple [macro-closure]
            $(binding 'expander (environment \uparrowmacro-closure))))
(define ID (lambda simple [x] x))
(define ID* (lambda simple x x))
(define QUOTE (lambda reflect [[a] e c] (c тa)))
(define RPLACT
    (lambda simple [n rail new-tail]
        (replace (tail n rail) new-tail)))
(define RPLACN
        (lambda simple [n rail new-element]
        (replace (tail (- n 1) rail) (prep new-element (tail n rail)))))
```

```
(define RPLACA
    (lambda simple [pair new-car]
        (replace pair (pcons new-car (cdr pair)))))
(define RPLACD
    (lambda simple [pair new-cdr]
        (replace pair (pcons (car pair) new-cdr))))
(define NOT (lambda simple [x] (if x $F $T)))
(define AND
    (lambda reflect [args env cont]
        (if (rail args)
            (and-helper args env cont)
            (normalize args env
                (lambda simple [args!]
                    (and-helper args! env cont)))\))
(define AND-HELPER
    (lambda simple [args env cont]
            (if (empty args)
                    (cont '$T)
                    (normalize (1st args) env
                                    (lambda simple [premisel]
                                    (if tpremise!
                                    (and-helper (rest args) env cont)
                                    (cont '$F))\)\))
(define OR
        (lambda reflect [args env cont]
            (if (rail args)
                    (or-helper args env cont)
                    (normalize args onv
                                    (lambda simple [args!]
                                    (or-helper args! env cont))))))
(define OR-HELPER
        (lambda simple [args env cont]
            (if (empty args)
                    (cont '$F)
                    (normalize (1st args) env
                    (1ambda simple [premise!]
                    (if tpremise!
                    (cont '$T)
                            (or-helper (rest args) env cont)))))),
```


## Input / Ouput



```
(define PROMPT&READ
    (lambda simple [level stream]
        (block (newline stream)
            (print tlevel stream)
            (print-string "> " stream)
            (read stream))))
(define PROMPT&REPLY
    (lambda simple [answer level stream]
        (block (print tlevel stream)
                    (print-string "= " stream)
                    (print answer stream))))
```


## System

```
(define VERSION
    (lambda simple []
            "3-LISP version A00. May 1, 1983"))
(define LOAD
    (lambda macro [filename]
            `(loadfile ,tfilename)))
(define EDIT
    (lambda macro [name]
            `(editdef ,iname)))
```


## Primitive Procedures

| (define TYPE | (lambda simple [e] (type e)) |
| :---: | :---: |
| (define | (lambda simple entities ( $=$. entities)) |
| (define EF | (lambda simple [premise c1 c2] (ef premise c1 c2)) |
| (define UP | (lambda simple [e] (upe)) ) |
| (derine DOWH | (lambda simple [s!] (down s!)) |
| (define REPLACE | (lambda simple [s1 s2] (replace s1 s2)) |
| (define ACONS | (lambda simple [] (acons)) |
| (define PCONS | (lambda simple [s1 s2] (pcons s1 s2)) |
| (define CAR | (lambda simple [pair] (car pair))) |
| (define CDR | (lambda simple [pair] (cdr pair)) |
| (define RCONS | (lambda simple structures (rcons . structures))) |
| (define SCONS | (lambda simple entities (scons . entities))) |
| (define PREP | (lambda simple [e vector] (prep e vector))) |
| (define LENGTH | (lambda simple [vector] (length vector)) |
| (define NTH | (lambda simple [n vector] (nth n vector))) |
| (define TAIL | (lambda simple [n vector] (tail $n$ vector)) ) |
| (define EMPTY | (lambda simple [vector] (empty vector))) |
| (define CCONS <br> (lambda simple [kind def-env pattern body] (ccons kind def-env pattern body))) |  |
| (define PROCEDURE-TYPE <br> (lambda simple [closure] (procedure-type closure))) |  |
| (define ENVIRONMENT-DESIGNATOR |  |
| (lambda simple | [closure] (enviroment-designator closure))) |
| (define PATTERN | (lambda simple [closure] (pattern closure))) |
| (define BODY | (lambda simple [closure] (body closure)) |
| (define + | (lambda simple numbers ( + . numbers))) |
| (define | (lambda simple numbers (- . numbers))) |
| (define ) | ( 1 ambda simple [n1 n2] (/ n1 n2))) |

```
(define * (lambda simple numbers (* . numbers)))
(define < (lambda simple numbers (< . numbers))))
(define <= (lambda simple numbers (<= . numbers)))
(define >
(define )=
(define INPUT
(define OUTPUT
(define LOADFILE (lambda simple [file-name] (loadfile file-name)))
(define EDITDEF (lambda simple [procedure-name] (editdef procedure-name)))
```


## Appendix B. How to Implement 3-LISP

Since the 3 -LISP reflective tower is infinite, and since the standard definition of 3-LISP is non-effective, neither the reflective processor nor the informal meti-theoretic descriptions of 3-LISP show how the language is finite. In this section, however, we show why 3-LISP is indeed finite, and present a program that implements a full virtual tower, as a constructive demonstration of how it can be effectively implemented. As it happens, we use 3-LISP as the implementing language, and for simplicity embed the structural field, global environment, etc., isomorphically (i.c., a rail is implemented directly as a rail, etc.). The resulting processor therefore bears the same relationship to 3-LISP as standard meta-circular processors bear to standard LISPs. The implementation makes no crucial use of the reflective capabilities of the embedding 3-LISP, and no crucial use of recursion; the code, therefore, could be straightforwardly translated into PASCAL, microcode, or any other language of choice. If one were to implement 3-LISP in such a language, however, one would have to implement the 3-LISP structural field as well.

An analysis of the 3-LISP tower is given in section B.1., showing how all but a finite number of the lowest levels contain no information. $\Lambda$ simple but complete implementation (about 120 lines of code) is then presented in section B.2. In section B.3. we show how to "compile" other procedures into the implementation (kernels, standards, etc.), including many simples and some reflectives (lambda, if, etc.), and show how to make the control flow in the implementation processor more transparent.

## B.1. The Finite Nature of 3-lisP

It is first important to understand how 3-LISP treats tail-recursion. In particular, notice that if the processor normalizes a redex of the form '(FUN . ARGS)' in some enviromment $\mathrm{E}_{0}$ with continuation $\mathrm{C}_{0}$, the form ' $F U N$ ' is normalized with a C-PROC! continuation that embeds a binding of the atom 'Cont' to $\mathrm{C}_{0}$. Assuming that the closure that results (funt, so to speak) is not reflective, 'ARGS' is normalized with a C-ARGS! continuation that also has 'Cont' bound to $\mathrm{C}_{0}$. 'Then, assuming that 'funi' was not primitive, either, the body of the closure is normalized, in an environment built by extending the environment from 'funl' by matching the pattern to Args!, and with the continuation $C_{0}$. In other words (as Stecle and Sussman point out in the SCHEME literature), the processor continuation cmbeds for argument processing, but not for procedure calling.

We say, because of this continuation protocol, that the 3-LISP processor runs programs tailrecursively. If, in other words, there is a call to Foo, for example:

```
( +2 ( \(700 \times \mathrm{Y}\) ))
```

and foo has the following definition:
(define f00
(1ambda simple [ab]
(*a(1+b)))
then the continuation in effect when the expression ' (f00 $\times \mathrm{Y}$ )' is normalized will be identical to the one in which the body of FOO - ${ }^{\prime}\left({ }^{*}\right.$ a ( $\left.1+\mathrm{b}\right)$ ) - is normalized.

Gencralizing slightly, we say that a position or context within an expression is tail-recursive with respect to the embedding expression if, and only if, when a sub-expression in that context is normalized in the course of normalizing the embedding context, it is normalized with the same
continuation as that used to normalize the whole. We have just seen that the bodics of closures are tail-recursive with respect to full procedure calls, but there are some other cases. Specifically, consider the expression
(IF (= 12 ) 'YES 'NO)
given the following definition of if (simplified for clarity from the standard onc):

```
(define IF
    (lambda reflect [[premise c1 c2] env cont]
        (normalize premise env
            (lambda simple [premise!]
                    (normalize (ef \downarrowpremise! cl c2) env cont)))))
```

The first argument to If ( $(=12)^{\prime}$ in the example) is normalized with a (lambda simple [premise!] ... ) continuation, but when the premise has returned a boolean of one sort or the other, the selected consequent ( C 1 or C 2 - 'Yes or ' No in the example) is normalized with the same continuation as was the whole if redex. The second and third argument positions to If, therefore, are tail-recursive with respect to the embedding If.

We adopt the presentational convention of underlining an expression (or the left parenthesis and the Car, if the expression is another redex) if it is in a tail-recursive context with respect to the redex it occurs within. Thus we would have the following presentation for foo:

```
(define F00
    (lambda simple [a b]
        (* a (1+b))))
```

and the following definition of the normal recursive factorial (since both arguments to if are tailrecursive with respect to if):

```
(define FACTORIAL
    (lambda simple [n]
        (if (= n 0)
            \frac{1}{(* n (factorial (1-n))))))}
```

Since the embedded call to factorial is not underlined, factorial, as a whole, will generate continuation structure ("stack") proportional to the depth of the recursion. An.iterative version, however, is the following:

```
(define FACTORIAL
    (1ambda simple [n]
            (factorial-helper 1 n)))
(define factorial-HELPER
    (lambda simple [acc n]
            (if (= n 0)
            acc
            (factorial-helper (* acc n) (1-n)))))
```

In this case the recursive call is underlined, since it is tail-recursive with respect to its own definition, which implics (because the processor runs prograns tail-recursively) that no continuation structure is generated by recursive calls to ractorial-helper, or, to put it another way, factorialhelper is iterative.

It can be determined by simple inspection of the definitions that all of the consequent clauses of conds are tail-recursive with respect to the cond, as are the clauses of select and selecte, as well as other common constructs.

Given this analysis of tail-recursion, we then look at the processor code itself (not, this time,
at what it does with the continuations for the program it is running, but at its own code, with respect to the continuations it will require in the processor that is ruming it). Specifically, we can immediately underline the tail-recursive positions in the magnificent seven. We have distinguished the continuations from the main bodies of the three named primary processor procedures by using italics and bold-face. For example, C-PROC! (lines $16-25$ ) is shown in italics; the call to if (line 17) is the top-level call in its body, and the calls to the de-reflected version of proc! and to NORMALIZE are underlined, since they are tail-recursive with respect to the C-PROC! cominuation as a whole (not with respect to reduce). The other three continuations are treated similarly.


The finiteness of 3-LISP now follows directly (by inspection) from this annotated code, as manifested by the following simple control and data flow argument. First, we carry out the argument ignoring the existence of line 18 :

1. Note first that the four standard continuations plus C-REPLY will always be bound to the formal parameter cont, and furthermore that that parameter will never have any other binding. This is true a) because each continuation is bound to the formal parameter conr in the procedure to which it is first passed (C-REPLY, C-PROC!, CARGS!, and C-FIRST! are cach third arguments to normal ize, and C-REST! is a third argument to normalize-rait); b) because in the three places where cont is in turn passed as an argument to a processor procedure (lines 11, 12, and 25) it is passed to a
procedure that binds it to cont; and c) because those cight calls (lines $3,11,12,15,19$, 23,30 , and 32 ) are the only places in the processor that the three named procedures are called.
2. Each of the nine calls to a named processor procedure (again, lines $3,6,11,12,15,19$, 23, 30, and 32) is in a tail-recursive position with respect to the procedure or continuation in which it occurs (i.c., all nine are underlined).
3. Each of the five calls to cont (on lines $9,10,22,29$, and 34 ) are also in tail recursive positions with respect to the procedures or continuations in which they occur (they too are underlined).
4. From the previous three facts, it follows that all cight of the mutually recursive processor procedures (the magnificent seven plus READ-NORMALIZE-PRINT) always call each other tail-recursively. Therefore, it follows that the processor that is rumning this processor will build up no continuation structure by running the processor. (Actually, this is not strictly truc; rather, at each call to a ppp procedure the continuation will be the same, but between them - as for example within a call to NORMAL - it will build up temporarily.)
5. Since (by hypothesis) all levels of the tower were initialized by the level above's reading in an expression of the form '(read-normalize-print level global primary-stream), it follows that the continuation being passed around at each reflective level is an unchanging instance of a C-REPLY continuation (again, more accurately, this is a constant base, on top of which small excursions are constantly constructed and then discarded). Nll of these C-REPLYs are isomorphic except that each embeds its own binding for the variable level.
6. Since the call to $\downarrow$ (DE-REFLECT PROC!) is in a tail-recursive position (underlined), the continuation that it will be called with by the processor running it - i.c., the continuation that will be passed to REDUCE up one level with PROC designating $\downarrow$ (DEREFLECT PROC:) - will always be a C-REPLY continuation.
If the processor contained no reflective procedures, that would be all there is to the proof. However, the processor does (crucially) contain five reflectives: and, COND, if, lambda, and let (it would be possible to reduce this number from five to one, but not to zero - i.e., it can be proved that the processor must contain at least one reflective closure). In order to complete the proof, therefore, we have to examine the definitions of these five procedures, and show that the dereflected versions that are called by the processor that is running the processor share the crucial properties we just demonstrated for the basic seven procedures. lambda is straightforward: its definition is:
```
(define LAMBDA
    (lambda reflect [[kind pattern body] env cont]
        (reduce kind t[tenv pattern body] env cont)))
```

It is manifest that reduce is called tail-recursively, and that cont is passed to reduce's cont; therefore processing ( $\downarrow$ (DE-REFLECT $\uparrow$ L.AMBDA) ARGS ENV CONT) will preserve the iterative nature of the processor. Similarly COND; $\downarrow$ (DE-REFLECT TCOND) is simply COND-HELPER:

```
(define COND (reflectify cond-heTper))
(define COND-IICLPER
    (lambda simple [clauses env cont]
        (normalize (1st (1st clauses)) env
            (lambda s imple [premisel] ; Continuation C-COND
                (if \(\downarrow\) premisel
                (normalize (2nd (1st clauses)) env cont)
                (cond-helper (rest clauses) env cont))))))
```

COND-helper is itself tail-recursive, calls normalize tail-recursively, passes a more complex continuation that calls normalize tail-recursively, and passes cont only as an argument to cont in NORMALIZE; it too, therefore, keeps the processor iterative.

AND is called in the processor only with rail arguments, so the second clause in the definition of and is never invoked in running the processor, although it is well-formed in any casc:

```
    (define AND
        (lambda reflect [args env cont]
            (if (rail args)
                (and-helper args env cont)
                    (normalize args env
                    (lambda simple [argsl]
                    (and-helper args! env cont))))))
```

and-helper, which is called tail-recursively with cont passed through, calls normalize tail-recursively, with a continuation that preserves both protocols for continuations and tail-recursion.

```
    (define AND-HELPER
        (lambda simple [args env cont]
            (if (empty args)
                (cont '$T)
            (normalize (1st args) env
                (lambda simple [premisel] . Conlinuation C-AND
                    (if tpremisel
                    (and-holper (rest args) env cont)
                    (cont '$F)))))))
```

If is very slightly more difficult to analyse, although its behavior is straightforward. The invocation of ef will construct two closures, built with lambda, one of which will be selected and returned as the result of the call to Ef. In constructing those closures no ppp's are called, so the processor does not embed. The result of the ef is the procedure that is called tail-recursively with respect to the call to $\downarrow$ (DE-REFLECT +IF), which enables us to annotate the definition of If as follows:

```
(define IF
    (lambda reflect [args env cont]
        ((ef (rail args)
            (lambda simple []
            (normalize (1st args) env
                    (lambda simple [premisel] ; Continuation C-IF
                        (normalize (ef \downarrowpremisel (2nd args) (3rd args))
                                    env
                                    cont))))
                Clambda simple []
                    (reduce tef args env cont))))))
```

Again, all calls to If in the processor are with rail arguments, so that the middle clause is always selected. Again, the call to normalize is appropriately tail-recursive, as is the call within the provided continuation, and the continuation of the level below is passed through intact.

Finally we have let. The definition is as follows:

```
(define LET
    (1ambda macro [1ist body]
            `((lambda simple ,(map 1st list), body) . .(map 2nd 1ist))))
```

It is clear that no processor procedures are called at all in constructing the form to be handed back to the processor for normalization; and the form that is constructed contains only a LAMBDA, which we have already treated.

## B.2. $3 \times$ 3: A Direct Embedding of 3-LISP in 3-LISP

This section contains a complete implementation of 3-LISP in 3-LISP. (It has been run successfully by the current implementation, albeit very slowly. Furthermore, the actual INTERLISP implementation was derived from this code.)

The differences between the following implementation processor and the reflective processor are relatively minor:

1. : normalize is the implementation of normailize; :reduce implements redure, etc.
2. All calls between the implementations of primary processor procedures are done indirectly by calling the real version. For example, the line (normalizerail exp env cont) in NORMALIZE bccomes (call normalize-rail exp env cont) in : Normalize. $\Lambda$ quick glance at the implementation processor will reveal no explicit calls to any procedures with a name beginning in ' $\because$ '.
3. The closures for the standard continuations are explicitly constructed with makecontinuation. This ensures that legitimate standard continuation closures are built (we would not want to give the object program access to an in; lementation level closure; reduce and :reduce arc similar but not identical).
4. The four classes of standard continuations, C-PROC!, C-ARGS!, C-FIRST!, and C-REST!, are implemented by top-level procedures :C-Proc!, :C-ARGS!, :C-FIRST!, and :C-REST!, respectively. The procedure Import is used to access non-local variables (e.g., C-PROC! uscs args so :c-proc! must import args).
5. :C-ARGS!, the implementation of C-ARGS!, contains additional code that shifts the implementation processor down whenever possible (i.c., whenever one of the closures for which an implementation procedures exists is about to be expanded). (The corresponding logic for shifting up a level whenever necessary is buricd in Call.)
6. The parameter pattern for a primary processor procedure should also be used by the implementation in order to ensure that pattern match failures happen to the implementation if, and only if, they would happen to the reflective processor.

Italics are used in the following code to indicate those fragments that differ from the corresponding code in the reflective processor.

```
:NORMALIZE, :REDUCE, and :NORMALIZE-RAIL
    (define :NORMALIZE
        (lambda simple [exp env cont]
            (cond [(normal exp) (call cont exp)]
                [(atom exp) (call cont (binding exp env))]
                    [(rail exp) (call normalize-rail exp env cont)]
                            [(pair exp) (call reduce (car exp) (cdr exp) env cont)])))
    (define :REDUCE
        (lambda simp1e [proc args env cont]
            (call normalize proc env
                (make-continuation @sample-c-procl))))
(define :C-PROCI
        (lambda simple [proc!]
            (import [args env cont]
            (if (reflective proc!)
                    (cal1 \downarrow(de-reflect proc!) args env cont)
                    (call normalize args env
                                    (make-continuation @sample-c-argsl))))))
```

```
    (define :C-ARGSI
    (lambda simple [args!]
        (import [proc! cont]
            (cond [(primitive proc!) (call cont \uparrow(\downarrowproc! . \args!))]
                                    [(processor-procedure procl)
                                    (block (shift-down cont)
                                    (register \downarrowproc! \downarrowargsl)
                                    ((implementation-of procl) . \argsl))]
                    [$T (expand-closure proc! args! cont)]))))
    (define EXPAND-CLOSURE
        (lambda simple [proc! args! cont]
            (call normalize (body proc!)
                                    (bind (pattern proc!) args! (environment proc!))
                            cont)))
(define :NORMALIZE-RAIL
    (lambda simple [rail env cont]
        (if (empty rail)
            (call cont (rcons))
                    (call normalize (1st rail) env
                            (make-continuation @sample-c-firstl)))))
(define :C-FIRSTf
    (lambda simple [first!]
        (import [rail env]
                (call normalize-rail (rest rail) env
                    (make-continuation @sample-c-restl)))))
- (define :C-RESTI
    (lambda simple [rest!]
        (import [first! cont]
                (call cont (prep first! rest!)))))
```


## CALL

We can't call object-level continuations with (cont ...), since if they were reflective, that would cause the implementation processor to reflect, rather than enabling us to reflect the tower it is running. Similarly we can't call any of the seven primary processor procedures directly, like normalize and C-PROC!, since we need to use our own privale versions of them (:NORMAIIZE, :C-PROC!, etc.). Also, we can't call simple user procedures directly if they are not primary processor procedures, since we won't have implementation level code for them; they require that we shift up and expand their bodics explicitly.
CALL-SIMPLE, which is only used by (the expansions of) call, checks to see if the procedure to be called at the current level is a primary processor procedure. Since primary processor procedures have an implementation equivalent that can be run at the current level, there is no need to change levels. However, we must register this call so that we can "chicken out" later. In all other cases, lacking code to run at the current level, the implementation processor shifts up one level and expands the closure - i.c., runs the implementation of normalize at the next higher level. In effect, CALL implements both "compiled-to-compiled" and "compiled-to-interpreted" calls, where the primary processor procedures are the only "compiled" routines in the system.
By assumption, all of the primary processor procedure implementations (the ' $:$ ' routines) are correct implementations of their counterparts in the reflective processor provided that no "funny business" is involved. In particular, the implementations are not designed to handle reflective continuations (if the continuation would be called; no harm is done if a reflective continuation is simply passed along to some other procedure, or embedded in a continuation). When an implementation procedure is on the verge of calling a reflective continuation, call will detect this fact, shift up, and expand the closure for the primary processor procedure that was making the CALL using the information recorded by register in the global variables gl.ast-processor-procedure, and glast-

PROCESSOR-ARGS (we refer to this process as chickening out).
We also have to chicken out when we encounter one of the primitive procedures being used as a contintation. One reason is that the primitives return an answer - that would cause the continuation-passing implementation processor to cease its processing. Another reason is that there might be a reflective continuation two levels up that should prevent the primitive from being called (sec note at end of section).

```
(define CALL
    (lambda macro exp
            `(let [[fun ,(1st exp)]]
                (if (or (reflective tfun) (primitive tfun))
                    (expand-closure @last-processor-procedure ; chicken-out!
                                    @1ast-processor-args
                                    (shift-up))
                    (call-simple fun ,(rest exp))))))
(define CALL-SIMPLE
    (lambda simple [fun args]
        (if (processor-procedure tfun)
            (block (register fun args)
                    ((implementation-of tfun) . args))
            (expand-closure tfun targs (slift-up)))))
```


## REGISTER

Every time we enter the implementation version of a primary processor procedure we use register to record in global variables (registers) the details of the event. This information is used in three distinct ways: 1) by make-continuation in constructing continuations, 2) by import as the source of non-local variable bindings, and 3) by CALL in "chickening out."

```
(define REGISTER
    (lambda simple [fun args]
        (block (set Qlast-processor-procedure tfun)
            (set @last-processor-args targs))))
```


## MAKE-CONTINUATION

It is important that the continuation closures built by the implementation processor be indistinguishable from the ones that the reflective processor would build. In particular, all CPROC! (say) closures share the same pattern and body structures. They also have an environment designator (rail) whose initial bindings cells are made from fresh lengths of rail, but whose fourth tail is the environment designator found in the closure for rlduce. Also, all C-ARGS! continuation closures contain an environment designator whose first tail is the environment designator found in some (unique) C-PROC! closure. MAKE-CONTINUATION is passed a template closure, from which the appropriate pattern and body structures are extracted, and uses the globally-recorded current primary processor procedure and the arguments passed to it.

```
(define MAKE-CONTINUATION
    (lambda simple [template]
        (simple \uparrow(bind (pattern @last-processor-procedure)
                        Qlast-processor-args
                        (environment @last-processor-procedure))
                (pattern template)
                    (body template))))
```


## IMPORT

The standard continuations use some variables defined in an enclosing non-global scope. For example, a C-PROC! continuation uscs args, env, and CONT, which are local to reduce; a C-ARGS! continuation uscs CONT and PROC!, which are local to reduce and the enclosing C-PROC!, respectively. Thus the implementations of the standard continuations need to get hold of these bindings. This is achieved by having import extract the bindings from the environment designator of the closure for the current primary processor procedure (elast-processor-procedure).

```
(define IMPORT
    (lambda macro [vars body]
        (let ,(map (lambda simple [var]
                    vars)
                            ,body)))
For example, the code:
```

```
;;; (define :C-REST!
```

;;; (define :C-REST!
;;; (lambda simple [rest!]
;;; (lambda simple [rest!]
::; (import [first! cont]
::; (import [first! cont]
;:; (call cont (prep first! rest!)))))

```
;:; (call cont (prep first! rest!)))))
```

                            [ [,var \(\downarrow\) (binding , tvar (environment ©last-processor-procedure))])
    is equivalent by this macro-expansion to the following:

```
::; (define :C-REST!
:;; (lambda simple [rest!]
;;; (let [[first! \downarrow(binding 'first! (environment @last-processor-procedure))]
    [cont \downarrow(binding 'cont (environment Qlast-processor-procedure))]]
::; (call cont (prep first! rest!)))))
```


## PROCESSOR-PROCEDURE

PROCESSOR-PROCEDURE is used to recognize closurcs that correspond to some primary processor procedure. For these procedures, implementation-of retrieves the corresponding implementation procedure that can be called instead of expanding their closure. table-of-equivalents serves as the basis of this mapping: but a simple equality test is inadequate since cach standard continuation is actually a whole family of closures. The procedure MATCH-closure is used to determine if a particular closure is sufficiently similar to a cimonical member of its family to ensure that the implementation procedure would be a correctly implementation. "Sufficiently similar" amounts to having identical patterns and bodies, and sufficiently similar environment designators, as determined by match-env. For match-env to succeed, both rails must be the same length, share a tail that includes the global rail as a proper tail, and have plausible binding cells for the same atoms and in the same order.
Note that in a scrious implementation it would be ludicrous to do all of this pattern matching: instead the implementation should "stamp" the processor procedure closures in a way that is invisible to 3 -lisP proper, but visible to its intermal version of processor-procedure (and the stamp would be invalidated if a user ever obtained access to such a closure and smashed it). Recognition (processor-procedure) and mapping onto implementation cquivalent (implementation-of) could then be unit-time operations (but with a price: the criteria for class membership would be restricted, so that some closures isomorphic to standard processor procedures would not be recugnized, even though they deserve to bc ).

```
(define PROCESSOR-PROCEDURE
    (lambda simple [proc]
        (do [[table table-of-equivalents (rest table)]]
            [[(empty table) $F]
                    [(match-closure proc (1st (1st table))) $T]])))
```

```
(define IMPLEMENTATION-OF
    (lambda simple [proc]
        (do [[table table-of-equivalents (rest table)]]
            [[(match-closure proc (1st (1st table))) (2nd (1st table))]])))
(set TABLE-OF-EquIVALENTS
        [[tnormalize :normalize] [tnormalize-rail :normalize-rail]
        [Treduce :reduce] [@sample-c-proc! :c-proc!]
        [@sample-c-args! :c-args!] [@sample-c-first! :c-first!]
        [@sample-c-rest! :c-rest!]])
(define MATCII-CLOSURE
    (lambda simple [candidate master]
            (or (= candidate master)
            (and (= (body candidate) (body master))
                (= (pattern candidate) (pattern master))
                        (match-env (environment-designator candidate)
                            (environment-designator master))))))
(define MATCH-ENV
    (lambda simple [candidate master]
        (cond [(= master tglobal) $F]
            [(= candidate master) ST]
            [$T (and (not (empty candidate))
                    (rail (1st candidate))
                            (double (1st candidate))
                            (= (1st (1st candidate)) (1st (1st master)))
                            (handle (2nd (1st candidate)))
                            (match-env (rest candidate) (rest master)))])))
```


## SAMPLE CONTINUATION CLOSURES

Samples of each of the four kinds of standard continuation closures are needed (they are used with make-continuation and in table-of-equivalents). This clever way of procuring them will only work if the implementation language is a full-blown 3-LISP; in any other setting it will be necessary to apply a somewhat more tedious approach - see new-top-level-Continuation for an example.

```
(define THROW-CONT (lambda reflect [[] env cont] rcont))
(set GSAMPLE-C-PROC! \uparrow(catch ((throw-cont))))
(set @SAMPLI.-C-ARGS! +(catch (id* . (throw-cont))))
(set GSAMPLE-C-FIRST! +(catch ['? (throw-cont)]))
(set @SAMPLE-C-REST! (binding 'cont (environment @sample-c-first)))
```


## SHIFT-UP and SHIFT-DOWN

SHIFT-UP pretends that we are now playing reflective processor at one level higher than we were just a moment ago, and adjusts the continuation stack, @level-stack, so that it accurately reflects our new stance. Similarly, shift-down pretends that we are going to play reflective processor at one level lower than we were a moment ago, and saves the continuation for our former level on the continuation stack. The continuation stack should contain a continuation for cach of the reflective levels; however, we postpone their creation until the implementation first reaches that reflective. level.

```
(define SHHift-up
    (lambda simple []
            (if (empty @level-stack)
                (new-top-level-continuation)
                (pop @level-stack))))
(define SHIFT-DOWN (lambda s imple [cont] (push cont @level-stack)))
```


## GENESIS

GENESIS starts things off at level 1 with a continuation stack consisting entircly of top-level continuations. Note that the call to read-normalize-print will cause the implementation to shift up to level 2 , although the embedded call to normalize within it will subsequently drop it back down again.
(define GENESIS
(lambda simple []
(block (set ©level-stack (scons))
(set @next-level 1)
(call read-normalize-print 1 global primary-stream))))

## NEW-TOP-LEVEL-CONTINUATION

The tower (hanging garden) we implement is allegedly initialized in the following way. First, "God" normalizes the form:
(read-normalize-print $\infty$ global primary-stream)
and then types in the following set of incantations (the form read in on each line generates the "prompt\&read" for the next):

```
\infty) (read-normalize-print \infty-1 global primary-stream)
...
3) (read-normalize-print 2 global primary-stream)
2) (read-normalize-print 1 global primary-stream)
```

This means that the activity at level 1 is driven by the tail-recursive (underlined) call to normalize inside read-normal Ize-Print:

```
::: (define READ-NORMALIZE-PRINT
::; (lambda simple [level env stream]
::: (normalize (prompt&read level stream) env
;;: (lambda simple [result] ; Continuation C-REPLY
;:; (block (prompt&reply result level stream)
::: (read-normalize-print level env stream))))\)
```

Top-level continuations, then, are simply closures created by the normalization of the LAMBDA expression within read-normalize-paint (italicized in the foregoing).
The only use of the global variable onext-level is to set up the correct binding for level inside each successive new top level continuation, in order to simulate the infinite number of incantations. The strictly linear "hicrarchy" of control levels is a partial myth, foisted on the user by this initialization protocol.

```
(def ine NEW-TOP-LEVEL-CONTINUATION
    (letseq [[rnp-environment (environment tread-normalize-print)]
            [rnp-pattern (pattern tread-normalize-print)]
            [rnp-body (body tread-normalize-print)]
            [c-reply-pattern (2nd (cdr (3rd (cdr rnp-body))))] ; i.e.,'[result]'
            [c-reply-body (3rd (cdr (3rd (cdr rnp-body))))]] ; i.e.,'(block ... stream))'
        (lambda simple []
            (block (set @next-level (1+ @next-level))
                    (simple +(bind rnp-pattern
                        +[Gnext-level global primary-stream]
                            rnp-environment)
                                    c-reply-pattern
                                    c-reply-body))\))
```


## NOTES ON $3 \times 3$

* This version is presented using defines, but, in fact, if you were to run this you would have to establish all of these procedures definitions in a giant labels, since otherwise these definitions will be visible in the global environment, which would be incorrect. It is erucial, however, that the environment we hand out (through read-normalize-print) be the real global environment, so that when user code reflects, it gets access to the genuine article.
* The implementation assumes that the object level program will be prevented from smashing those parts of the standard 3-LISP system upon which it depends. For example, the implementation would die if the object program smashed SET since the implementation uses SET on a regular basis (in register), and even though it is conceivable that the underlying implementation need not have protected SET since it isn't in the kernel. Conversely, everything that is protected in the underlying implementation is, like it or not, protected in the new tower.
* call is defined as a macro because it is critical that the argument expression not be processed when the procedures being called is either reflective or primitive and the argument processing potentially involves a side-cffect or an crror.
* In the reflective processor, the check for reflective closures is jerformed in C-PROC!, not CARGS!. As a consequence, any closure that makes it to C-^RGS! as the binding of proc! will be expanded regardless of its procedure type. In other words, in regular 3-LISP the expression (fOO (REPLACE $\uparrow$ FOO $\uparrow$ (REFLeCtify FOO))) will treat foo as if it were a simple closure (which it was at the time C-PROC! had a look at it). It is for this reason that match-closure ignores procedure type.
* The implementations are correct only relative to the standard reflective processor - : NORMALIzE does not engender the behavior of just any old program walking over the body of the closure for normalize.
$\star$ The viability of the technique of chickening out depends on the fact that primary processor procedures do nothing irrevocable prior to calling their continuation. When this is not the case, it is necessary to do a more vertical shift-up; this involves putting together authentic-looking environment and continuation structures describing the current state of the computation one level up and shifting up into : C - proct. Chickening out causes a shift up into the tail-end of :cARGS: at an carlier instant.
$\star$ To make sure that the bindings are in the right order (c.g., proc, then ARGS, then env, then Cont), make-continuation uses the same kernel procedure (bind) as the reflective processor.
* The call to bind in make-continuation will not fail provided that the primary processor procedures and their implementations have similar patterns.


## SOME NASTY TEST CASES

The 3 -LISP reflective processer provides a finc-grained description of how 3-LISP programs are processed. An implementation of 3-LISP can be considered correct only if carcful attention is paid to the many subtleties entailed by this account. Here are some nasty test cases that illuminate some of the finer points that are casily missed.

1. Replacing a simple closure with a reflective one. The test for reflectiveness is done prior to normalizing the arguments. Hence, changing a simple closure into a reflective one during argument normalization will not have an immediate effect.
```
1) (set foo (lambda simple [x] (+ x 1)))
1= 'foo
1) (set fee (lambda reflect [x] (- x 1)))
1= 'fee
1) (foo 100)
1= 101
1) (foo (block (replace ffoo tfee) 100))
1= 99
1) (foo 100)
{ERROR: Pattern match failure}
```

2. Using reflective procedures as continuations. The effect of using a reflective procedure as a continuation is bizarre but predictable!
```
1) (normalize '1 global id)
\(1=1\)
1) (normalize '1 global quote)
\(1=\) 'exp ; From line 9 of reflective processor
1) (normalize '+ global id)
\(1=\) '\{simple + closure \(\}\)
1) (normalize '+ global quote)
\(1=\) '(binding exp env) : From linc 10
1) (normalize '(+ 1 2) global id)
\(1=13\)
1) (normalize '(+ 1 2) global quote)
\(1=\quad+(\downarrow p\) roc! . targs! \() \quad\); From line 22
1) (normalize-rail. '[] global id)
1= '[]
1) (normalize-rail '[] global quote)
\(1=\) '(rcons) :From line 29
1) (normalize-rail '[1] global id)
1= '[]
1) (normalize-rail '[1] global quote)
\(1=\) '(prep first! rest!) : From linc 34
```

3. Smashing a contimuation. An implementation may not trust the procedure type of a continuation - it can be changed on the fly.
```
1) (let [[dummy-id (lambda simple [x] x)]]
    (normalize `(id (replace , trdummy-id qquote)) global dummy-id))
1= '(binding exp env)
1) (let [[dummy-id (lambda simple [x] x)]]
    (normalize `(id (replace ,\uparrow+dummy-id tup)) global dummy-id))
1= '''OK
```

4. Tampering with the enviromment of a continuation closure. The environment designator within a standard continuation closure can be changed, making it non-standard. In the following, a new binding for normalize is stuffed into a C-ARGS! closure; this binding will be used when it comes to expanding the closure.
```
1) (define CHANGE-CONT
    (lambda reflect [[exp] env cont]
        (block
            (push ['normalize t(lambda simple [a e c.7 (c ta))]
                                    (environment tcont))
            (normalize exp env cont).)))
1= 'CHANGE-CONT
1) ((lambda simple x (print 'hello primary-stream)) . (change-cont (+ 2 2)))
1= '(print 'hello primary-stream)
```

5. Sharing of environment tails between C-PROC! and C-ARGS! continuations. A C-ARGS! closure contains an environment designator whose first tail is the environment designator captured by the corresponding C-PROC! closure.
```
1) (define SAVE-CONT
    (lambda reflect [[var exp] env cont]
            (block (rebind var +\uparrowcont env)
                (normalize exp env cont))))
1= 'SAVE-CONT
1) ((save-cont x1 -) . (save-cont x2 [1])) ; i.c. (- 1)
1=-1
1) x1
1= '{simple C-PROC! closure}
1) x2
1= '{simple C-ARGS! closure}
1) (= (environment-designator x1) (rest (environment-designator x2)))
1= $T
```

6. Fresh top'level continuations. Each time through read-normalize-print a new C-REPLY. continuation closure is created.
```
1) (define SAVE-CONT
    (lambda reflect [[var exp] env cont]
            (block (rebind var trcont env)
                (normalize exp env cont))))
1= 'SAVE-CONT
1) (save-cont x1 <1)
1= {simple C-REPLY closure}
1) (save-cont x2 x2)
1= '{simp1e C-REPLY closure}
1) (= x1 x2)
1= $F
1> (= (pattern x1) (pattern x2))
1= $T
1) (= (body x1) (body x2))
1= $T
1) (= (environment-designator x1) (environment-designator x2))
1= $F
1) (: (environment x1) (environment x2))
1=$T
```

7. Using a primitive as a continuation with a reflective continuation over it. Care must be taken in such cases because the primitive may never get invoked.
```
1) (normalize '(normalize '10 global output) global quote)
1= ' +(\downarrowproc! . \downarrowargs!) ; From line 22 of the reflective processor
```

8. Rebinding a kernel procedure in the global environment. This is almost always fatal.
```
1> (set normalize 10)
[Thud.]
```

9. Smashing a kernel procedure, its body, or its pattern. This too is usually fatal.
```
1) (set x (body fatom))
1= 'OK
1) }
1= '(= (type x) 'atom)
1) (rplaca x 'rcons)
[Thud.]
```

10. Clobbering the global environment. The global environment rail must always be in normal form; otherwisc, (enviroment proc!) on line 24 would error on all standard procedurcs.
1) (replace (foot rglobal) '[hal])
[Thud.]
11. Circular rails can cause NORMALIZE to hang - even normal-form ones.
1) (set $x$ (rcons '1))
$1=$ [1]
2) (block (replace (foot $x$ ) $x$ ) 'done) ; $x=\left[\begin{array}{llll}1 & 1 & 1\end{array}\right.$... $]$

1= 'DONE

1) (block (normalize $x$ global id) 'done)
[Sluck in normal-rail chasing a TAIL.]

## B.3. Some Simple $3 \times 3$ Optimizations

## COMPILED SIMPLES

The most glaring inefficiency in the code given in section B.2 is that, except for the seven primary processor procedures, every 3-LISP procedure is treated by explicitly expanding the closure. $3 \times 3$ can be extended so as to "compile" some standard procedures - i.c., treat them in a manner similar to primitives, the only difference being that weird continuations will not cause feather dusters to be donned but, instead, will force the closure to be expanded. Some rules apply: most notably, no compiled procedure may call a non-compiled one (c.g., map and y-operator arc out) on this simple strategy.

We have to add a test to :C-ARGS! to check for procedures other than primitives for which we have "compilations" (and check to make sure that running the compiled version is "safe"), and provide a recognition mechanism. Since our implementation language is a full 3-LISP, we automatically have compilations for all simple kernels:

```
(define :C-ARGS!
    (lambda simple [args!]
        (import [proc! cont]
            (cond [(or (primitive proc!)
                        (and (compiled proc!)
                (not (reflective tcont))
                        (mot(primitive tcont)))
                            (call cont \uparrow(\downarrowproc! . \downarrowargs!))]
                    [(processor-procedure proc!)
                            (block (shift-down cont)
                    (register \downarrowproc! \downarrowargs!)
                    ((implementation-of proc!) . \args!))]
                    [$T (expand-closure proc! args! cont)]))))
(define COMPILED
    (lambda simple [proc]
        (member proc compiled-procedures)))
(set COMPILED-PROCEDURES
        (map up
            [:** 1+ 1- 1st 2nd 3rd 4th 5th 6th abs append append* atom bind binding
            boolean character character-string charat closure concatenate copy-vector
            de-reflect double environment even external foot function handle id id*
            index internal isomorphic macro macro-expander max member min negative
            newline non-negative normal normal-rail not number numeral odd pair pop
            positive primitive print prompt&read prompt&reply push rail read rebind
            reflect reflect! reflectify reflective remainder rest reverse rplaca
            rplacd rplacn rplact sequence simple strean streamer truth-value unit
            vector vector-constructor xcons zero]))
```


## COMPILED KERNEL REFLECTIVES

To handle kernel reflectives (such as IF) one needs in general a) to define implementation procedures for the main body of the reflective procedure and for cach of the continuations it constructs (of which if has one), b) to construct a sample closure for those contintations and for the de-reflected version of the main procedure, and c) to add an appropriate entry to the table-of-equivalents. It is essential that the compiled kernel reflective not fall off of its parentheses (for this reason, the above technique would not apply to rurow).
lambda is casy; one only need add (again we use italics to indicate those parts of this implementation version that differ from the user-visible version):

```
(define :LAMBDA
    (lanbda simple [[kind pattern body] env cont]
        (call reduce kind t[tenv pattern body] env cont)))
```

and add one more entry to the table of equivalents:

```
(set TABLE-OF-EQUIVALENTS [[Tnormalize :normalize]
    [tnormalize-rail :normalize-rail]
    [Treduce :reduce]
    [@sample-c-proc! :c-proc!]
    [@sample-c-args! :c-args!]
    [@sample-c-first! :c-first!]
    [0sample-c-rest! :c-rest!]
    [(de-reflect tlambda):1ambda]])
```

'To deal with If, we would add (with the same use of italics):

```
(define :IF
    (lambda simple [args env cont]
            (if (rail args)
                    (call normalize (1st args) env
                    (make-continuation @samp7e-c-if))
                    (call reduce tef args env cont))))
(define :C-IF
    (lambda simple [premise!]
            (import [args env cont]
                            (call normalize (if \downarrowpremise! (2nd args) (3rd args)) env cont))))
(set @SAMPLE-C-IF t(catch (if (throw-cont) ? ?)))
```

and append the following two entrics to the table of equivalents:

```
[(de-reflect \uparrowif) :if]
[@sample-c-if :c-if]
```

As a final example, consider compiling read-normalize-print. First, define the standard implementation version:

```
(define :READ-NORMALIZE-PRINT
    (lambda simple [level env stream]
            (cail normalize (prompt&read level stream) env
                    (make-continuation @sample-c-reply))))
(define :C-REPLY
    (lambda simple [result]
            (import [level env stream]
                (block (prompt&reply result level stream)
                                    (call read-nornalize-print level env stream)))))
(set @SAMPLE-C-REPLY
    (block (sel @next-level 1)
            +(new-top-level-continuation)))
```

Then add to the table of equivalents the entrics:

```
[^read-normalize-print :read-normalize-print]
```

[@sample-c-reply :c-reply]

AND, OR, COND, BLOCK, and so on are all similar.
To illustrate the compilation of macros, we will show how to compile DEFINE, assuming the following definition:

```
;:; (define DEFINE
:;: (lambda macro [label body]
;;: `(block (set ,label (y-operator (lambda simple [,label] ,body)))
;:; ,t1abel)))
```

Note that this definition does not make accessible, to any instance of it, a rail that is shared by all definitions (i.e., it sets up no "own" variables). If it did, we would have to extract a handle to that very rail; as it is, we can construct a fresh version:
(define :dEFINE
(lambda simple [[label body] env cont]
(call normalize `(block (set , label (y-operator (lambda simple [, label], body)))
, +1abel)
env cont.)))
And the standard addition to the table of equivalents:
[(de-reflect tdefine) : define]
Note that this compiles only the first stage of the macro expansion.

## CONTROL FLOW

The code presented in section 13.2. is inefficient in a particular way: call, which can be called with any kind of procedure (simple or reflective, primary processor or user) is sometimes used in a place where the argument is known to be a specific one of the three named processor procedures (normalize, reduce, or normalize-rail). In such a circumstance the code, as written, will go through a whole set of unnecessary checks to make sure that it isn't primitive or reflective, look up the implementation version, and then register the state and call that implementation version. At the point of call, however, we know perfectly well what that implementation procedure will be (specifically, for normalize it is :normalize, for reduce it is :reduce, and for normalize-rail it is : normalize-rait.). It is possible, therefore, to simplify the call sequence considerably in these specific cascs. $\Lambda$ simple way to do so is to define three procedures (call-normalize, call-reduce, and call-normalize-rait) which mercly do the necessary state registration and call the implementing versions directly:

```
(define CALL-NORMALIZE
    (lambda simple args
        (block (register normalize args) (:normalize . args))))
(define CALL-REDUCE
    (lambda simple args
        (block (register reduce args) (:reduce . args))))
(define CALL-NORMALIZE-RAIL
    (lambda simple args
        (block (register normalize-rail args) (:normalize-rail . args))))
```

Then, each place in the code there is an expression of the furm '(Call normalize ... )', it can be replaced with '(call-normalize ... )'. Rather than rewrite the whole B.2. processor, we give just those procedures that change under this revision, with the altered fragments of the code underlined. Additionally, we use call-simple in place of call in c-proc! for reflectives, since de-reflect will
always return a non-primitive simple. Also, we call expand-Closure on read-normalize-print in genesis, since we know that read-normalize-print is not a processor procedure or compiled (although it can be compiled, in which case it should read (CALL-READ-NORMALIZE-PRINT ... )):

```
(define : NORMALIZE
    (lambda simple [exp env cont]
        (cond [(normal exp) (call cont exp)]
            [(atom exp) (call cont (binding exp env))]
                    [(rail exp) (call-normalize-rail exp env cont)]
                    [(pair exp) (call-reduce (car exp) (cdr exp) env cont)])))
(define : REDUCE
    (lambda simple [proc args env cont]
        (call-normalize proc env
            (make-continuation @sample-c-proc!))))
(define :C-PROC!
    (lambda simple [proc!]
        (import [args env cont]
            (if (reflective proc!)
                            (call-simple }\downarrow\mathrm{ (de-reflect proc!) [args env cont])
                        call-normalize args env
                                    (make-continuation @sample-c-args!))))))
(define : NORMALIZE-RAIL
    (lambda simple [rail env cont]
        (if (empty rail)
            (call cont (rcons))
            (call-normalize (1st rail) env
                        (make-continuation @sampfe-c-first!)))))
(define : C-FIRST!
    (lambda simple [first!]
        (import [rail env]
            (call-normalize-rail (rest rail) env
                    (make-continuation @sample-c-rest!)))))
(define EXPAND-CLOSURE
    (lambda simple [proc! args! cont]
        (call-normalize (body proc!)
                                    (bind (pattern proc!) args! (environment proc!))
                                    cont)))
(define GENESIS
    (lambda simple []
        (block (set Glevel-stack (scons))
            (set Onext-level 1)
            (expand-closure \uparrowread-normalize-print
                    t[1 globa1 primary-stream]
                    (shift-up))))
```


# Reflection and Semantics in Lisp 

Brian Cantwell Smith

## XEROX Palo Alto Research Center

3333 Coyote Hill Road. Palu Alto. CA 9+304; and
Center for the Study of I-anguage and Information Stanford Eniversity, Stanford. CA 04305

## 1. Introduction

For three reasons, Lisp’: self-referential properiies have not led to a general understanding of what it is for a computational system la reason, in substantial ways, about its own operations and structures. First, there is more to reasoning than reference; one also needs a Cheory, in terms of which to make sense of the reterenced domain. $\hat{A}$ computer system able to reason about itself - what I will call a reflcctive system - will therefore need an account of itself embedded within it. Second, there must he a systematic relationship between that enbedded accuunt and the system it describes. Without such a connection, the account would be useless - as disconnected as the words of a hupless drunk who carries on about the evils of inebriation, without realising that his story applies to himself. Traditional embeddings of Lisp in Lisp are inadequate in just this way; they provide no neans for the implicit state of the Lisp process to he reflected, moment by moment, in the explicit terms of the embedied account. Third, a reflective system must be given an appropriate vantage point at which to stand, far enough avay to have itself in focus, and yet close enough to see the important details.

This paper presents a general architecture, called procudural reflection, to support self-directed ressoning in a serial programining language. The architecture, illustrated in a revampod dialect called 3 -Lisp, solves all three problems with a single mechmism. The basic idea is to define on infinite tower of procedural self-nodels, very much like metacircular interpreters [Steele and Sussman 1978b], except connected to each other in a simple but critical way. In such an architecture, any aspect of a process's state that can be described in terms of the theory can be rendered explicit, in program accessible structures. Furthermore, as we will see, this apparently infinite architecture can be linitely implemented.

The architecture allows the user to define complex programming constructs (such as escape operators, deviant variable-pissing protoculs, and dehugging primitives), by writing direct amatogues of those metalinguistic semantical expressions that would normally be used to describe them. As is alvays true in semantics, the metatheoretic descriptions must be phrased in terms of some particular set of concepts; in this case I have used a theory of Lisp bitad on environments and continuations. A J-Lisp program, therefore, at any point during a computation, can oitain representations of the environment

Permission to copy without fee all or part of this material is granted provided that the copies are not made or distributed for direct commercial advantage, the ACM copyright notice and the title of the publication and its date appear, and notice is given that copying is by permission of the Association for Computing Machinery. To copy otherwise, or to republish, requires a fee and;or specific permission.
© 1983 ACM 0-89791-125-3/84/001/0023 $\$ 00.75$
and continuation charncterising the state of the computation at that point. Thus, such constructs as throw and carcil, which must otherwise be providerl primitively, can in 3-Lisp be easily defined as user procedures (and defined, furthermore, in code that is almost isomorphic to the $\lambda$-calculus efpintions one nommally writes, in the metalanhuage, to describe them). And all this uan be done without writing the entire program in a continuation-parsing style, of the sort illustrated in IStecle 1976]. The point is nol to decide at the untset what should and what should not be explicit (in Stecle's example, continuations must be passed around explicitly from the beginning). Rather, the reflective architecture provides a method of making some aspects of the computation explicit, right in the midst of a computation, even if they were implicit a moment earlier. It provides a mechanism; in other words, of reaching up and "pulling information out of the sky" when unerpected circumstances warrant it, without having to worry about it otherwise.

The overall claim is that reflection is simple to build on a semantically sound base, where 'semantically sound' means more than that the semanlics be carefully formulated. Rather. I assume throughout that computational seructures have a semantic significance that transcends their brinavioural import - or, to put this another way, that computaicial structures are about something, over and above the effects they have on the systems they inhabit. Lisp's wIL. for example, not only evaluates to iLself forever, but also (and somewhat independently) stands for Falsehood. A reconstruction of Lisp semantics, therefore, must deal explicitly with tooth declarative and procedurnl aspects of the overall significance of computational structures. This distinction is different from (though I will contrast it with) the distinction between operational and denotational semanties. It is a reconstruction has been developed within a view that programming languages are properly to be understood in the ame theortical terms used w) analyse nol only other computer languages, but even natural languages.

This approach forces us to distinguish between a structure's value and what it returns, and to discriminate entities, like numerals and numbers, that are isomorphic but not identical (both instances of the general intellectual hygiene of avoiding use/mention errors). Lisp's basic notion of evaluation, I will argue, is confused in this regard, and should be replaced with independent notions of designation and simpilication. The result is illustrated in a semantically rationaiised vialect, called 2-Lisp, based on a simplifying (designation-preserving) termreducing processor. The point of defining 2 -Lisp is that the reflective 3-Lisp can be very simply defined on to! of it, whereas defining a reflective version of a non-rationaisfil dialect would he more complicated and more difficult is inderstand.

The strategy of presenting a genern: orcintecture by developing a concrete instance of it was selected on the grounds that a genuine theory of reflection (perhaps analogous to the theory of recursion) would be difficult to motivate or defend without taking this first, more pragmatic, step. In section 10 ,
however. we will sketch a general "recipe" for adding reflective capabilities to any serial language; 3-Lisp is the result of applying this conversion process to the non-retlective 2 -Lisp.

It is sometimes said that there are only a few constructs frum which languages are assembled. including for example predicates, terms. functions, composition, recursion, abstraction, a branching selector. and quantification. Though different from these notions (and not definable in terms of them), reflection is perhaps best viewed as a proposed addition to that family. Given this view, it is helpful to understand reflection by comparing it, in particular, with recursion - a construct with which it shares many features. Specifically, recursion can seem viciously circular to the uninitiated, and can lead to confused implenentations if poorly understood. The mathematical theory of recursion, however, underwrites our ability to use recursion in programming languages without doubting its fundamental soundness (in fact, for many programmers, without understanding much about the formal theory at all). Retlective systems, similarly, initially seem viciously circular (or at least infinite), and are difficult to implement without an adequate understanding. The intent of this paper, however, is to argue that reflection is as well-tained a concept as recursion, and potentially as efficient to use. The long-range goal is not to force programmers to understand the intricacies of designing a reflective dialect, but rather to enable them to use reflection and recursion with equal abandon.

## 2. Motivating Intuitions

Before taking up technical details, it will help to lay out some motivations and assumptions. First, by 'reflection' in its most general sense. I mean the ability of an agent to reason not only introspectively, about its self and internal thought processes, but also externally, about its hehaviour and situation in the world. Ordinary reasoning is external in a simple sense; the point of reflection is to give an agent a more sophisticated stance from which to consider its own presence in that embedding world. There is a growing consensus ${ }^{1}$ that reflectiveabilities underlie much of the plasticity with which we deal with the world, both in langunge (such as when one says Did you understand urhat I meant?) and in thought (such as when one wonders how to deliver bad news compassionately). Common sense suggests that rellection enables us to master new skills, cope with incomplete knowledge, define terms, examine assumptions. review and distill our experiences, learn from unexpected situations, plan, check for consistency, and recover from mistakes.

In spite of working with reflection in formal languages, most of the driving intuitions ahout reflection are grounded in human rationality and language. Steps towards reflection, however. can ulso be found in much of current computational practice. Debuighing svstems, trace packages, dynamic code uptimizers. runtime compilers. macros, metacircular interpreters. error haudlers, type declarations, escape operators, comments, and a variety of other programming constructs involve, in one way or anuther, structures that refer to or deal with other parts of a computational svstem. These practices sug;est, ass a first step towards a more general theory, defining a limited and rather introspective notion of 'procedural reflection': selfreferential behaviour in procedural languages, in which expressions are primarily used instructionally. to engender behavinur. rather than assertionally, to make claims. It is the hope chat the lessons learned in this smaller task will seive vell'in the larger account.

We mentioned at the outset that the general task. in defining a reflective system, is to embed a theory of the system in the sistem, so as to suppurt smouth shafting between eeasoning directly noout the world and reusoning about that reatoning. Because we are talking of reasuning. not merely of language. we added un additional requirement on this enbedded theory, beyond its being descriptive and true: it must alsn be what we will call cansally connerted. so that accounts of ubjects and events are tied directly to those objects and events. The

causal relationship. Aurthermore, must go both ways: from event to description, and from description back to event. (It is as if we wers creating a magic kingdom, where from a cake you could automatically get a recipe, and from a recipe you could automatically get a cake.) In mathematical cases of self. reference, including both self-referential statements, and models of syntax and proof theory, there is of course no causation at all, since there is no temporality or behaviour (mathematical systems don't run). Causation, however, is certainly part of any reflective agent. Suppose, for example, that you capsize while canoeing through difficult rapids, and swim to the shore to figure out what you did wrong. You need a description of what you were doing at the moment the mishap occurred; merely having a name for yourself, or even a general description of yourself, would be useless. Also, your thinking must be able to have some effect; no good will come from your merely contemplating a wonderful theory of an improved you. As well as stepping back and being able to think about your behaviour, in other words, you must also he able to take a revised theory and "dive back in under it", adjusting your behaviour so as to satisfy the new account. And finally, we mentioned that when you take the step backwards, to reflect, you need a place to stand with just the right combination of connection and detachment.

Computational reflective systems, similarly, must provide both directions of causal connection, and an appropriate vantage point. Consider, for example, a debugging system that accesses stack frames and other implementation-dependent representations of processor state, in order to give the user an account of what a program is up to in the midst of a computation. First, stack-frames and implementation codes are really just descriptions, in a rather inelegant language, of the state of the process they descrihe. Like any description, they make explicit some of what was implicit in the process itself (this is one reason they are useful in debugging). Furthermore, because of the nature of implementation. Lhey are alwnys avaulable. and always true. They have these properties because they play a causal role in. the very existence of the process they implement: they therefore automatically solve the "event-todescription" direction of tausal connection. Sccond, dehugeing systems must solve the "description to reality" problem, by providing a way of making revised descriptions of the process true of that process. They carefully provide facilities for altering the underlying state, based on the user's description of what that state should be. Without this direction of causal connection. the debugging system. like an abstract model. cuutd have no effect on the process it was eramining. And finally, programmers who write debugging systems wrestle with the prublem of providing a proper vantage point. In this cose, practice has been particularly acheoretical; it is typical to arrange, very cautiously, for the dehugger to tiptoe around its own stack frames. in order to avord variable clashes and other unwanted interactions.

As we will see in developing 3 -Lisp, all of these cuncerns can be dealt with in a reflective language in ways that are both simple and implementation-independent. The procedural code in the metacircular processor serves as the "theory" discussed above: the crusal connection is provided by a mechanism whereby procedures at one levei in the retlective tower are run in the process one level above (a cleun way. essentially, of enabling a program to define shoroutines to be run in its nwn


Fistred: A Simpir Sunnatic Inteprutation Function
inplementation). In one sense it is all straighlforward; the subtlety oi 3-Lisp has to do not so much wath the power of such a mechunism. which is evident, but with how such power can be finitely provided - a question we will examine in section 9.

Some tinal assumptions. I assume a simple serial model of computation. illustrated in Figure 1, in which a computational process as a whole is divided into an internal assemblage of program and data structures collectively called the structural field. coupled with an internal process that examines and manipulates these structures. In computer science this inner process (or 'homunculus') is typically called the interpreter: in order to avoid confusion with semantic notions of interpretation, I will call it the processor. While models of reflection for concurrent systems could undoubtedly be formulated. I claim here only that our particular architecture is general for calculi of this serial (i.e., single processor) sort.

I will use the term "structure" for elements of the structural field, all of which are inside the machine, never for abstract mathematical or other "external" entities like nunibers, functions, or radios. (Although this terminology may be confusing for semanticists who think of a structure as a model, I want to avoid calling them expressions. since the latter term connotes linguistic or notational entities. The aim is for a concept covering both data structures and internal representations of programs, with which to categorize what we would in ordinury English call the structure of the overall process or agent.) Consequently, I call metastructural any itructure that designates another structure, reserving metasyn/actic for expressions designating linguistic entities or expressions." Given our interest in internal self-reference, it is clear that both structural field and processor, as well asnumbers and functions and the like, will be part of the semantic domain. Note that metaistructural calculi must we distinguished fron thos: that are higher-order, in which terms and arguments inay designate iunctions of any degree (2-Lisp and 3-Lisp will have both properties). ${ }^{3}$

## 3. A. Framewnik for Computational Semanties

We turn, then, to questions of semantics. In the simplest anse, semantics is taken to involve a mapping. possibly contextually relativiasd, from a syntactic to semantic domain, ay shiwn in Figure 2. The mapping ( $D$ ) is called an interpretation funtion (to be distinguished, as noted above, from the standard emputer science notion of an interproter). It is usually specified inductively, with respect to the compositional structure of the elements of the syntactic domain, which is typically a sut of syutactic or linguistic sorts of entaties. The semantic domain may be of any type whatsoever, including domain of hehaviour: in rellective systems it will often include the sjatactic domain as a proper part. We will use a variety of different terms for different kinds of semantic relationship; in the general case, we will call 5 a symbol or sigh, and say that 9 siguifies $d$, or conversely that $d$ is the significance or entprpretation of $s$.

In a computational setting, there are several semantic relationships - not different ways of characturizing the same relationship (as operational and denotational semantical accounts are sometumes taken to be), for example. but genuinely clistinct relationships. These different relationships make for a more complex semantic framework, as do ambiguities in the use of words like program: In many settings, such as in purely extensinnal functional programming languages, such distinctions are incunsequentail. But when we turn to rellection, selfreierence, and metastructural procensors. these othervise minor disunctions play a much more important role. Also. since the semantical theory we adope will be at least partially embedded
within $j$-Lisp. the analysis will aniect the formal design. Our approach. theretore, will be start with basic and simple intuitions. and to identify a liner-grained set of distinctions than are usually emploved. We will consider very briclly the issue of how current programming language semantics would be reconstructed in these terms. but the complexities involved in answering that question adequately would take us beyond the scope of the present paper:

At the outset. we distinguish three things: a) the objects and events in the world in which a computational process is embedded, including both real-world objects like cars and caviar, and set-theoretic abstractions like numbers and functions (i.e., we adopt a kind of pan-platonic idealism about mathematics); b) the internal elements, structures, or processies inside the computer, inclading data structures, program representations, execution sequences and so forth (these are all formal objects, in the sense that computation is formal symbol manipulation); and c) notational or communicational expressions, in some externally observable and consensually established medium of interaction, such as strings of characters. streams of words, or sequences of display images on a computer terminal. The last set are the consitituents of the communication one has with the computational process; the middle are the ingredients of the process with which one interacts, and the first (at least presumptively) are the elements of the world about which that cummunication is held. In the human case, the three domaing correspond to world, mind, and language.

It is a truism that the third domain of objects communication elements - are semantic. We claim, however, that the middle set are semantic as well (i.e., that structures are bearers of menning, information, or whatever). Distinguishing between the semautics of communicative expressions and the semantics of internal structures will be one of main features of the framework we adopt. It should be noted. however, that in spite of our endorsing the reality of internal structures, and the reality of the embedding world. it is nonetheless true that the only things that actually happen with computers (at least the only thing we will consider, since we will ignore sensors and manipulators) are communicative interactions. If, for example, $t$ ask my Lisp machine to calculate the square root of 2 . what I do is to type some expression like (SORT 2.0 ) at it, and then receive back some other expression, probably quite like 1.414 , by way of response. The interaction is carried out entirely in terms of expressions; no structures, numbers, or functions are part of the interactional event. The participation or relevance of any of these more abstract objects, therefore, must be inferred from and mediated through. the communicative act.

We will begin to analyse this complex of relationships using the terminology suggested in Figure 3. By O, very simply, we refer to the relationship between external notational expressions and internal structures; by $\psi$ to the processes and behaviours those structural lield elements engender (thus $\psi$ is inherently temporal), and by to the entities in the world that they designate. The relacions $D$ and $\psi$ are named, for mnemonic convenience, by analogy with philosophy and psychology, respectively, since a study of to is a scudy of the relationship between structures and the world. whereas a study of $\psi$ is a study of the relationships among symbols, all of which, in contrast. are "within the head" fof person or machine).

Computation is inherently temporal; our semantic analysis, therefore, will huve to deul explicitly with relationships across the passage of time. In Figure $t$, therefore, we have unfolded the diagram of Figure 3 across a unit of time, so is to get at a full configuration of these relationships. The expressions $n_{1}$ and $n_{2}$ are intended to be linguistic or communicative entities, as described above; $s_{1}$ ind $s_{2}$ ? are internal structures over which the internal processing is delined. The relationship 0 , which we will call internalisution, relates these two kinds of object, as appropriate for the device or process in question (we will say, in addition, that $n_{1}$ notates $s_{1}$ ). For example. in first-order logic $n_{1}$ and nu would be expressions, perhaps written with letters and spaces and ' 3 ' signs; $s_{1}$ and si2. : the extent they can even be said to exist. would be somuchin, like abstract derivation tree


Figure 3：Semantic Relationships in a Computational Process
types of the corresponding first－order formulae．In Lisp，as we will see， $\mathrm{n}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{n}_{2}$ would be the input and output expressions， written with letters and parentheses，or perhaps with boxes and arrows：$s_{1}$ and $s_{2}$ would be the cons－cells in the s－expression heap．

In contrast．$d_{1}$ and $d_{2}$ are elements or fragments of the embedding worid．and $w$ is the relationship that internal structures bear to them．中，in other words．is the interpretation function that makes explicit what we will call the designation of internal ：tructures（not the designation of linguistic terms， which would be described by（to（））．The relationship between my mental token for T．S．Eliot，for example．and the poet himself． would be formulated as part of 中，whereas the relationship hetween the public name T．S．Eliot＇and the poet would be expressed as 中（o（＂r．S．h．iUT＂））：T．S．ELLOT．Similarly，中 would retate an internal＂numeral＂structure（say，the numeral 3）to the corresponding number．As mentioned at the outset，our focus on＂t is evidence of our permeating semantical assumption that all structures have designations－or，to put it another way，that the structures are all symbols．${ }^{4}$

The $\psi$ relation，in contrast to 0 and p，always（and necessarily，becuuse it dosen＇t have access to anything else） relates some internal structures to others，or at lenst to hehaviours over them．To the extent that it would make sense to wilk of a $\psi$ in logic．it would approximately he the formally computed derivability relatiouship（i．e．．- ）；in a natural deduetion or resolution sichernes，$\psi$ would be a subset of the derivability rulationship．pieking out the particular inference procedures those regimens adupt．In a computational setting， however，$\psi$ would be the function computed by the processor （i．c．，$\psi$ is evaluation in Lisp）．

The relationships $0, \psi$ and to have different relative importances in different linguistic disciplines，and different relationships amoug them have been given different names．For example．o is usually ignored in logic．and there is little tendency to view the study of $\psi$ ．called proof theory，as semantical．although it is always related to semantics，as in proving soundness and completeness（which．incidentally，can be expressed as the equation $\psi\left(s_{1}, s_{g}\right) \equiv\left|d_{1} \subseteq d_{2}\right|$ ，if one takes $\psi$ to be a relation，and to to he an inverse satisfaction relationship between sentences and possible worlds that satisfy them）．In addition．there are a variety of＂independence＂claims that have arisen in different fields．That $\psi$ does not uniquely determine $\phi$ ， for example．is the＂psychology narrowly construed＂and concomitant methodological solipsism of Putnam，Fodor，and others $\mid$ Fodor 19801．That 0 is usually specifiable compositionally and independently of $\psi$ or $\psi$ is essentially a statement of the autonomy thesis for language．Similarly，when 0 cannot be specified indepently of $\psi$ ，computer science will say that a programming linguage＂cannot be parsed except at runtime＂（Teco and the first versions of Smalltalk were of this character）．

A thorough analysis of these semantic relationships． however，and of the relationships among them，is the subject of a different paper．For present purposes we need not take a stand on which of 0 ．$\psi$ ．or is has a prior claim on being semantics．but we do need a little cerminology to make sense of it all．For discussion．we will refer to the＂中＂of a structure as its declaratice import，and to its＂$\psi$＂as its procedural


Figure 4：A Framentork for Computational Semantics
consequence．It is also convenient to identify some of the situations when two of the six entities（ $\mathbf{n}_{1}, \mathbf{n}_{2}, s_{1}, s_{2}, d_{1}$ ，and d $l_{2}$ ）are identical．In particular，we will say that $s_{1}$ is self． referential if $\mathrm{d}_{1}=\mathrm{s}_{1}$ ，that $\psi$ de－references $\mathrm{s}_{1}$ if $\mathrm{s}_{2} \approx \mathrm{~d}_{1}$ ，and that $\psi$ is designation－preserving（at $s_{1}$ ）when $d_{1}=d_{2}$（as it always is， for example．in the $\lambda$－calculus，where $\psi-\alpha$－and $\beta$－reduction－ do not alter the interpretation in the standard model）．

It is natural to ask what a program is，what programming language semantics gives an account of．and how（this is a related question）and $\psi$ relate in the programming language case．An adcquate answer to this，however，introduces a maze of complexity that will be considered in future work．To appreciate some of the difficulties，note that there are two different ways in which we can conceive of a program， suggesting different semantical analyses．On the one hand，a program can be viewed as a linguistic object that describes or signifies a computational process consisting of the data structures and activities that result from（or arise during）its execution．In this sense a program is primarily a communicative object．not so much playing a role within a computational process as existing outside the process and representing it．Putting aside for a moment the question of whom it is meant to communicate to，we would simply say that a program is in the domain of 0 ，and，roughly，that $\$ 0 \theta$ of such an expression would be the computation described．The same characterization would of course apply to a specification；indeed， the only salient difference might be that a specification would avoid using non－effective concepts in describing behaviour．One would expect specifications to be stated in a declarntive language（in the sense defined in lootnote 4），since specifications aren＇t themselves to be executed or run．even though they speak about behaviours or computations．Thus．for program or specification $b$ describing computational process $c$ ，we would have（for the relevant language）something like $b(O(b))$ ：$c$ ．If b were a program．there would be an additional constraint that the program somehow play a causal role in engendering the computational process $\mathbf{c}$ that it is taken to describe．

There is，however，an alternative conception，that places the program inside the machine as a causal participant in the behaviour that results．This view is closer to the one implicitly adopted in Figure 1，and it is closer（we claim）to the way in which a Lisp program must be semantically analysed，especially if we are to understand Lisp＇s emergent reflective properties．In some ways this different view has a von Neuman character，in the sense of equating program and data．On this view，the more appropriate equation would seem to be $\psi(O(b)) \times c$ ，since one would expect the ．processing of the program to yield the appropriate behaviour．One would seem to have to reconcile this equation with that in the previous paragraph；something it is not clear it is possible to do．

But this will require further work．What we can say here is that programming language semantics seems to focus on what，in our serminology，would be an amalgam of $\psi$ and $\phi$ ． For our purposes we need only note that we will have to keep $\psi$ and p strictly separate，while recognising（because of the context relativity and nonlucal effects）that the two parts cannot be told independently．Formally，one needs to rpecify a general significance function $\Sigma$ ．that recursively specifies if and $\phi$ together．In particular，given any structure $s_{1}$ ，and any state of
the processior and the rest of the tield cencoded. say. in an anvironment, contiauation, and perhaps a storel. E will specify the structure. coniguration. and state that would result (i.e., it will sperity the use of $s$ ), and also the relationship to the world that $s_{1}$ signities. For example, given a Lisp structure of the form ( $\rightarrow^{-}$I (PRCG (SETQ A 2) A)). Y would specify that the whole structure designated the number three, that it would return the numeral 3. and that the machine would be left in a state in which the binding of the variable A was changed to the numeral 2.

Before leaving semantics completely, it is instructive to apply our various distinctions to traditional Lisp. We said above that all interaction with computational processes is mediated by communication; this can be stated in this terminology by noting that $\theta$ and $\theta^{-1}$ (we will call the latter externalisation) are a part of any interaction. Thus Lisp's "read-eval-print" loop is mirrored in our analysis as an iterated version of $\theta^{-1} \psi^{*} \theta \theta$ (i.e., if $n_{1}$ is an expression you type at Lisp, then $n_{2}$ is $\Theta^{-1}\left(\Psi\left(\theta\left(n_{1}\right)\right)\right)$. The Lisp structural field, as it happens, has an extremely simple compositional structure, based on a binary directed graph of atomic elements called cons-cells, extended with atoms, numerals, and so forth. The linguistic or communicative expressions that we use to represent Lisp programs - the formal language objects that we edit with our editors and print in books and on terminal screens - is a separate lexical (or sometimes graphical) object, with its own syntax (of parentheses and identifiers in the lexical case; of boxes and arrows in the graphical).

There is in Lisp a relatively close correspondence between expressions and structures; it is one-to-one in the graphical case, but the standard lexical notation is both ambiguous (because of shared wils) and incomplete (because of its inability to represent cyclical structures). The correspondence need not have been as close as it is; the process of converting from external syntax or notation to internal structure could involve arbitrary amounts of computation. as evidenced by read macros and other syntactic or notational devices. But the important point is that it is structural field elements, not notations, over which most Lisp operations are defined. If you type
 Can of a field structure; it will not back up your terminal and erase the eleventh character of your indut expression. Similarly, Lisp aloms are field elements, not to be confused with their lexienl representations (called P'names). Again, yuoted forms like ( O 保E ABC) designate structural field elements, not input strings. The form (Quore ...), in other words, is a structural quotation operator: notational quotation is different, usially notaced with string quotes (:ABC*). ${ }^{5}$

## 1. Evaluation Considered Harmful

The claim that all three relationships ( 0.9 , and $\psi$ ) figure crucially in an account of Lisp is not a formal one. It makes an empirical claim on the minds of programmers, and cannot be settled by pointing to any currant theories or implementations. Nonetheless, it is unarguable that lisp's numerals designate numbers, and that the atoms $r$ and NIL (at least in medicative contexts) de:ignate truth and fulsity - no one could learn lisp


Figure 5: LISP Evaluation us. Designation: Some Examples


External World
Figure 6: LISP's "De-reference If You Can" Evaluation Protocol
without learning this fact. Similarly, (EO 'A 'B) designates falsity. Furthermore, the structure (CAR (A. B)) designates the atom $A$ : this is manifested by the fact that people, in describing Lisp, use expressions such as "if the car of the list is Lambda, then it's a procedure", where the term "the CAR of the list" is used as an English referring expression, not as a quoted fragment of Lisp (and Englisin, or natural language generally, is by definition the locus of what desigantion is). (quore A), or 'A, is another way of designating the atom $A$ : that's just what quutation is. Finally, we can take atoms like CAR and t to designate the obvious functions.

What, then, is the relationship between the declarative import (1) of Lisp structures and their procedural consequence $(\psi)$ ? Inspection of the data given in Figure 5 shows that Lisp obeys the following constraint (more must be said about $\psi$ in those cases for which $\phi(\Psi(s)) * \Phi(s)$, since the identity function would satisfy this equation):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall s \in S[\text { ip } \mid \phi(s) \in S] \text { then }[\psi(s)=\phi(s)] \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

All Lisps, including Scheme (Steele and Sussman 1978a), in other words, dereference any structure whose designation is another structure, but will return a co-designating structure for any whose designation is outside of the machine (Figure 6). Whereas evaluation is often thought to correspond to the semantic interpretation function $D$, in other words, and therefore to have type expressions - values, evaluation in Lisp is often a designation-preserving operation. In fact no computer can evaluate a structure like (+ 23 ), if that means returning the designation, any more than it can evaluate the name Hesperus or peanut butter.

Obeying equation (1) is highly anomolous. It means that even if one knows what $Y$ is. and knows $X$ evaluates to $Y$, one still doesn't know what $X$ designates. It licences such semantic anomalies as $(+1 \cdot 2)$, which will evaluate to 3 in all extant Lisps. Informally, we will say that lisp's evaluator crosses semantical levels. and therefore ohscures the difference between simplification and designation. Given that processors cannot alvays de-reference (since the co-domain is limited to the structural field), it seems they should always simplify, and therefore obey the following constraine (diagrammed in Figure 7):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall s \in S\{t(\psi(s))=t(s) \wedge \text { NORMAL-FORM( } \psi(s))] \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

The content of this equation clearly depends entirely on the content of the predicate normal-form (if : iormal-form were ix. true then $\psi$ could be the identity function). In the $\lambda$-calculus, the


Figure 7: A Vormalisation Protocol

notion of normal-formedness is defined in terms of the processing protocols ( $\alpha$ - and $\beta$-reduction), but we cannot use that definition here. on threat of circularity. Instead, we say that a structure is in normal form if and only if it satisfies the following three independent conditions:

1. It is context-independent, in the sense of having the same declarative ( $\mid \boldsymbol{b}$ ) and procedural ( $\psi$ ) import independent of the context of use;
2. It is side-effect-frec, implying that the processing of the structure will have no tffect on the structural field, processor state, or external world; and
3. It is stahle, meaning that it must normalise to itself in all contexts, so that $\psi$ will be idempotent.
We would then have to prove, given a language specification. that equation (2) is satisfied.
'Two notes. First. I won't use the terms 'evaluate' or 'value' for expressions or structures, referring instead to mmonalisation for $\psi$, and designation for $D$. I will sometimes call the result of normutising a structure its result or what it reluris. 'There is also a problem with the terms 'apply' and 'application'; in standard Lisps, apply is a function from structures and arguments onto values, but its use, like evaluate', is rife with use/mention confusions. As illustrated in Figure 8. we will use 'apply' for mathematical function application - i.e.. to refer to a relationship between a function, some arguments. and the valun of the function applised to those arguments - and the term 'reduce' to relate the three expressions that designate functions, arguments, and values, respectively. Note that I still use the term 'value' (as for example in the previous sentence), but only to name that entity unto which a function maps its arguments.

Second, the idea of a normalising processor depends on the idea that symbolic structures have a semantic significance prior to. and independent of, the way in which they are treated by the processor. Without this assumption we could not even ask about the semantic character of the Lisp (or any other) processor. let alone suggest a cleaner version. Without such an assumption, more generally, one cannot say that a given processor is correct, or coherent, or incoherent: it is merely what it is. Given one account of what it does (like an implementation), one can compare that to another account (like a specification). One can also prove that it has certain properties, such as that it alwiys terminates, or uses resoureps in certain ways. One can prove properties of programs :vritten in the language it runs (from is speafication of the ALGOL processor. for example, one might prove that a purticular program sorted its input). However none of these questions deal with the fundamental question about the semantical nature of the processor itself. We are not looking lor a way in which to say that the semantics of (CAR '(A. B)) is A because that is how the language is defined; rather, we want to say that the language was defined that way becnuse a is what (can '(A. 日)) designates. Semantics. in other words, can be a tool with which to judge systems, not merely a method of describing them.

## 5. 2-Lisp: A Semantically Rationalised Diniect

Since we have torn apart the notion of evaluation into two constituent notions. we must start at the beginning and build Lisp over again. 2-Lisp is a proposed resulc. Some summary comments can be made. First. I have reconstructed what I call the category structure of Lisp, requiring that the categories into which Lisp structures are sorted, for various purposes, line up (giving the dialect a property called category alignment). More specifically, Lisp expressions are sorted into categories by notation, by structure (atoms, cons pairs, numerals), by procedural treatment (the "dispatch" inside EVAL), and by declarative semantics (the type of object designated). Traditionally, as illustrated in Figure 9, these categories are not aligned: lists, a derived structure type, include some of the pairs and one atom (NIL); the procedural regimen treats some pairs (those with LAMBOA in the CAR) in one way, most atoms (except $T$ and wIL) in another, and so forth. In 2-Lisp we require the notational, structural, procedural, and semantic categories to correspond one-to-one, as shown in Figure 10 (this is a bit of an oversimplification. since atoms and pairs - representing arbitrary variables and arbitrary function application structures or redexes - can designate entities of any semantic type).

A summary of 2-Lisp is given in Figure 11, but some comments can be made here. Like most mathemutical and logical languages, 2-Lisp is almost entirely declaratively extensional. Thus ( +12 ), which is an abbreviation for $1+$. [1: 2$]$ ), designates the value of the application of the function designated hy the atom + to the sequence of numbers designated by the rail $\left[\begin{array}{ll}1 & 2\end{array}\right]$. In other words $(+12)$ designates the number three, of which the numeral 3 is the normal-form designator; (+ 12) therefore normalises to the numeral 3 , as expected. 2-Lisp is also usually call-by-value (what one can think of as "procedurally extensional"), in the sense that procedures by and large normalise their arguments. Thus, $(+1$ ( $8 L O C X$ (PRINT *hello $) ~ 2$ ) ivill, normalise to 3 , printing 'hello' in the process.

Many properties of Lisp that must normally be posited in an ad hoc way fall out directly from our analysis. For example, one must normally state explicitly that some atoms, such as $t$ and $N H L$ and the numerals. are selfevaluating; in 2 -Lisp, the fact that the boolean constants are sell-normalising follows directly from the fact that they are normal form designators. Similarly. closures are a natural category. and distinguishable from the functions they designate (there is ambiguity. in Scheme., as to whether the value of tis a function or a closure). Pinally, because of the entegory alipnment, if $x$ designates a sequence of the first three numbers (i.e., it is bound to the rail [? 31), then (* X) will designate five and notmalise to 5 ; no metatheoretic machinery is needed for this "uncurrying" operation (in regular Lisp one must use (APPLY - $x$ ): in Scheme, (APPLY + xl).

There are numerous properties of 2-Lisp that we will ignore in this paper. The dialect is defined (in |Smith $42 \mid$ ) to include side-effects, intenstonal procedures (that do not normalise their arguments), and a variety of other sometimesshunned properties, in part to show that our semantic reconstruction is compatible with the full gamut of features iound in real programming languages. Recursion is handled with explicit fixed-point operators. 2-Lisp is an eminently usible dialect lit subsumes Scheme but is more powerful. in part because of the metastructural access to closures), although it is ruthlessly semantically strict.

## 6. Self-Reference in 2-Lisp

We turn now to matters of self-reference.
Traditional Lisps providu names (ival and apply) for the primitive processor procedures; the 2 -Lisp analogues are nORMALTSE and neDuce. Ignoring for a moment context arguments such as environments and contiruations. (HOAMALISE ( -2 3)) desipnates the normal-iorm structure to which (-23) normalises. and therefore returns the handle '5. Similarly,


Figure 9: The Category Structure of LISP 1.5


Figure 10: The Cutegory Structure of 2-LISP and 3-LISP

Figure 11: An Overview of 2-Lisp

We begin with the objects. Ignoring input/output categories such as characters, strings, and streams, there are seven 2-Lisp structure types. as illustrated in Table 1. The numerals (notated as usual) and the two boolean constants (notated ' $\$ T^{\prime}$ and ' $5 r^{\prime}$ ') are unique (i.e., canonical), atomic, nonnal-form designators of numbers and truth-values, respectively. Rails (notated ' $\left[A_{1} A_{2} \ldots A_{k}\right]$ ') designate sequences; they resemble standard Lisp lists, but we distinguish them from pairs in order to avoid category confusion. and give them their own name. in order to avoid confusion with sequences (or vectors or tuples), which are normally taken to be platonic idenls. All atoms are used as variables (i.e., as contextdependent names); as a consequence, no atom is normal-form, and no atom will uvar be recurned as the resuit of processing a structure (although a designator of it may be). Pairs (sometimes also called rederes, and notated ' $\left(A_{1}, A_{1}\right)$ ') designate the value of the function designated by the Car applied to the arguments designated by the CDR. By taking the notational form ' $\left(A_{1} A_{2} \ldots A_{k}\right.$ ' to abbreviate ' $\left(A_{1} .\left[A_{2} A_{3} \ldots A_{k}\right]\right)$ ' instead of ' $\left(A_{1} .\left(A_{2} \cdot\left(\ldots\left(A_{2}, N I L\right) \ldots\right)\right)\right)^{\prime}$. we preserve the standard look of Lisp programs, without sacrificing category alignment. (Notethat in 2-Lisp there is no distinguished atom urL, and ' $($ ' is a notational error - corresponding to no structural field element.) Closures (notated '\{closure: ... \}') are normal-form function designators; but they are not canonical, since it is not generally decidable whether two structures designate the same function. Finally, handles are unique normal-form designators of all structures: they are notated with a leading single quote mark (thus ' $A$ ' notates the handle of the atom notated ' $A$ ', '"( $A, B$ )' nocates the handle of the pair notated '(A. B)', etc.). Becausa designation and simplification are orthogonal, quotation is a structural primitive, not a special procedure (although a ovote procedure is easy to define in 3 -Lisp).

We turn next to the functions (and use ' $s$ ' to mean 'normalises to ). There are the usual arithmetic primitives ( $*$, - . -. and 1). Identity (signified with s) is computable over the full semantic domain except functions; thus $(=3(+12)) \Rightarrow 5 r$, but $(=+(L A m B D A[x](+x x)))$ will generate a processing error, even though it designates truth. The traditionally unmotivated difference between eO and equal turns out to be an expected difference in granularity between the identity of mathematical sequences and their syntactic designators; thus:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(=\left[\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3
\end{array}\right]\left[\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3
\end{array}\right]\right) \Rightarrow s t \\
& \left(* \cdot\left[\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3
\end{array}\right]\left[\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3
\end{array}\right]\right) \Rightarrow S F \\
& \left(=\left[\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3
\end{array}\right] \cdot\left[\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3
\end{array}\right]\right) \Rightarrow 5 F
\end{aligned}
$$

(In the last case one structure designates a sequence and one a rail.). IST, and REST. are the CAR/CDR analogues on sequences and rails: thus. (1ST [10 20 30]) $\Rightarrow 10 ;\left(\right.$ REST $\left.\left[\begin{array}{lll}10 & 20 & 30\end{array}\right]\right)=\left[\begin{array}{ll}20 & 30\end{array}\right]$. CAR and CDR are defined over pairs; thus (CAR $\cdot(A, B)) \Rightarrow$ ' $A$ (because it designates $A$ ): and $(\operatorname{CDR} \cdot(+12)) \Rightarrow \cdot\left[\begin{array}{ll}1 & 2\end{array}\right]$. The pair constructor is called PCONS (thus (PCONS 'A 'B) $\Rightarrow$ (A. B)); the corresponding cunstructors for atoms, rails, and closures are called acons. acons. and CCONS. There are 11 primitive chatacteristic predicates, $i$ for the internal structural types
(ATOM, PAIr, RAIL, BOOLEAh, numeral, closure, and handle) and 4 for the external types (number. truth-value, sequence, and function). Thus:

| (NUMBER 3) | $\Rightarrow$ | ST |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| (NUMERAL '3) | $\Rightarrow$ | ST |
| (NUMBER 3 ) | $\Rightarrow$ | 55 |
| (FUHCTIOA + ) | $\Rightarrow$ | $5 T$ |
| (FUACTION + ) | $\Rightarrow$ | $5 F$ |

Procedurally intensional If and cono are denined as usual: blocx (as in Scheme) is like standard Lisp's progn. booy, partern, and enviromaent are the three selector functions on closures. Finally, functions are usually "defined" (i.e., convenientily designated in a contexrually relative way) with structures of the form (LAMBDA SIMPLE ARGS bODY) (the keyword SIMPLE will be explainer presently); thus (Lambda simple $[x](+x x)$ ) returns a clnsure that designates a function that doubles numbers; $(($ lambia Simple $[x](+x x)) 4) \Rightarrow 8$.

2-Lisp is higher order, and therefore lexically scoped, like the $\lambda$-calculus and Scheme. However, as mentioned earlier and illustrated with the handles in the previous paragraph. it is also metastructural, providing an explicit ability to name internal structures. 'l'wo primitive procedures, called up and cown (usually notated with the arrows ' $t$ ' and ' $t$ ') help to mediate this metastructural hierarchy (there is otherwise no way to add or remove quotes; ' 2 will normalise to $\cdot 2$ forever, never to 2 ). Specifically, istruc designates the normal-form designator of the designation of struc: i.e., estruc designates what stauc normalises to (therefore $+(+23)=5$ ). Thus:
( LAMBOA SIMPLE $[x] x$ ) designates a function.
' (LAMBDA SIMPLE $[x] x$ ) designates a pair or redex, and
-( Lamboa stmple $[x] x$ ) designates a clobure.
(Note that ' $r$ ' is call-by-value but not deciaratively extensional.) Similarly. bstruc designates the designation of the designation of struc, providing the designation of struc is in normal-form (therefore $+2=2$ ). orstruc is always equivalent to struc, in terms of joth designation and result: so is -bstruc when it is diefined. Thus if oouele is bound to (the result of normalising) (IAMOON [ 4 ] (. $x \times x$ )), then (hoDy OOUBLE) generates an error. since $\quad$ oof is extensional and double designates a function, but (800y bouale) will designate the pair $(* x x)$.

| Type | Designation | Vormal | Cano | nical | Votation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Numerals | . Yumbers | Yes | Yes | - | dinits |
| Booleans | Truch-Values | Yes | Yes | - | St or Sf |
| Handles | Structures ${ }^{\text {- }}$ | Yes | Yes | - | - stauc |
| Closures | Functions | Yes | No | ccons | (closure) |
| Rails | Sequences | Some | No | RCOwS | [struc ... struc] |
| Atoms | ( p of Binding) | No | - | acons | alphamerics |
| Pairs | (Value of $A$ pp.) | No |  | PCONS | (struc. struc) |
|  | Table 1: The 2-LISP (and 3-LISP) Categories |  |  |  |  |



Figure 12: Meta-Circular Processors

| ( ${ }^{\text {NORMALISE }}$ - (CAR '(A . B) ) ) | $\Rightarrow$ | A |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (NORMALISE (PCONS : ' [2 3])) | $\Rightarrow$ | F |
| (aeduce 'ist '[10 20 30]) | $\Rightarrow$ |  |

More generally, the hasic idea is that $\phi$ (hormalise) $=\psi$, to be contrasted with $\phi(t)$, which is approximately $p$, except that because $t$ is a partial function we have $\phi(t \circ$ NORMALISE $)=\phi$. Given these equations. the behaviour illustrated in the foregoing examples is furced by general semantical considerations.

In any computational formalism able to model its own syntax and structures. ${ }^{\text {G }}$ it is possible to construct what are commonly known as inetacircular interpreters, which we call metacircular processors (or $1 / C P_{S}$ ) - "meta" because they operate on (and therefore terms within them designate) other formal structures, and "circular" because they do not constitute a definition of the processor. They are circular for two reasons. First, they have to be run by that processor in order to yield any sort of belanviour (since they are projrams, not processors, strictly). Second, the behaviour they would thereby engender can be known only if one kuows beforehand what the processor does. (SLandard technigues of lixed points, furthermore, are of no help in discharging this circularity. because this kind of modelling is a kind of self-mention, whereas recursive definitions are more self-use.) Nonetheless, such processors are pedagogimally illuminating, and play a critical role in the development of procedural reflection.

The role of MCPs is illustrated in Figure 12, showing how, if we ever replace $P$ in Eigure $I$ with a process that results from $P$ processing the metacircular processor MCP. it would still correctly engender the behaviour of any overall program. Taking processes to be functions from structures onto behaviour (whatever benaviour is - functions from initial to final states, say). and calling the primitive processor $P$, we should be able to prove that $P(M C P)=P$. where by ' $\because$ ' we menn behaviourally equivalent in some appropriate sense. The equivalence is, of course. a gobal equivalence; by and large the primitive processor and the processor resulting from the explicit running of the MCP cannot be arbitrarily mixed. If a variable is bound by the underlving processor $P$, it will not he able to be looked up by the metacircular code. for example. Similarly, if the metacircular processor encounters; : control-structure primitive, such as a minow or a Quit, it wh! not cause the metacircular processor itself to exit prematurely, or to terminate. The point, rather, is that if an entire computation is run by the process that results irom the expliest processing of the MCP by P, the results will be the same (modulo time) as if that entire computation had been carried out directly by P. MCPs are not causally connected with the systems they model:

The reason that we cannot mix code for the underlying processor and code for the HCP and the reason that we ignored context argumenta in the delinitions above both have to do with the state of the processor $P$. In very simple systems (unordered reivrite rule systems, for example, and hardware architectures that put even the program counter into a memory location), the processor has no internal icate, in the sense that it is in an identical configuration at every "click point" during the running of a program (i.e., all information is recorded explicitly in the
structural field). But in more complex circumstances, there is always a certain amount of state to the processor that affects its behaviour with respect to any purticular embedded fragment of code. In writing an MCP one must demonstrate. more or less explicitly, how the processor itate affects the processing of object-level structures. By "more or less explicitly" we mean that the designer of the MCP has options: the state can be represented in explicit structures that are passed around as arguments within the processor, or it can be absorbed into the state of the processor running the MCP. (I will say that a property or feature of an object language is absorbed in a metalanguage or theory just in case the metatheory uses the very same property to explain or describe the property of the object language. Thus conjunction is absorbed in standard model theories of first-order logics, because the semantics of $P \wedge \eta$ is explained simply by conjoining the explanation of $P$ and $Q$ - specifically, in such a formula as: ' $p \wedge Q$ ' is true just in case ' $P$ ' is true and ' $Q$ ' is true.)

The state of a processor for a recursively-embedded functional language, of which Lisp is an example, is typically represented in an environment and a continuation, both in MCPs and in the standard metatheoretic accounts. (Note that these are notions that arise in the theory of Lisp, not in Lisp itself: except in self-referential or self-modelling dialects, user programs don't traffic in such entities.) Most MCPs make the environment explicit. The control part of the state, however, encoded in a continuation, must also be made explicit in order to explain non-standard control operations, but in many MCPs (such as in [MeCarthy 1965) and Steele and Sussman's versions for Scheme (see for example [Sussman and Steele 1978b]), it is absorbed. Two versions of the 2-Lisp metacircular processor, one absorbing and one making explicit the continuation structure, are presented in Figures 13 and 14. Note, however. that in both cases the underlying agency or animet is not reilied; it remains entirely absorbed by the processior of the MCP. We have no mechanism to designate a process (as opposed to structures), and no tnethod of ohtaining causal access to an independent locus of active agency (the reason, of course, being that we have no theory of what a process is).

## 7. Procedural Kenection and 3-Lisp

Given the metacircular prncessors defined above, 3-Lisp can be non-effectively defined in a series of steps. First, imagine a dialect of $2 \cdot \mathrm{i}$ isp, called 2 -lisp/ 1 , where user programs were not run directly by the primitive processor, but by that processor running a copy of an MCP. Next, innarine $2-\operatorname{Lisp} / 2$, in which the MCP in turn was not run by the primitive processor, but was run by the primitive processor running another copy of the MCP. Ete. 3-Lisp is essentially 2 -Lisp/o, except that the MCP is changed in a critical way in order to provide the proper cunnection between levels. 3 -i.i. p. in other words, is what we call in reflective lower. defined an an infinite number of copies of an MCP-like program, run at the "top" by an (inlinitely tleet) processor. The clam that 3-Lisp is well-founded is the claim that the limit exists, as $n \rightarrow \infty$. of 2 -Lisp/n.

We will look at the revised MCP presently, but some general properties of this tower architecture can be pointed out first. A rough ideu of the levels of processing is given in Figure 15: at each level the procusinor code is processed by an active process that interacts with ic (locally and serially, as usual), but each processor is in turn compused of a structural fied fragment in turn processed by .a retlective processor on top of it. The implied infinite regress is not problematic, and the architecture can be efficiently realised, since only a finite amount of information is encoded in all but a finite number of the bottom levels.

There are two ways to think about reflection. On the one hand, one can think of there being a primitive and noticeable reflective act, which causes the processor to shift levels rather markedly this is the explanation that best coheres with some of our pre-theoretic inturtions about retlective thinking in the sense of contemplation). On the ocher hand, the explanation

```
(deftne REAO-HORMAL_SE-PRIAT
    (lamoda simple [env stream]
        (block (promptzroply (normalisa (prompt&road stroam) unv)
                            stream)
                            * (read-normalise-print onv stream)))
(define NORMALISE
    (lambaa simplo [struc anv]
        (cond [(normal struc) struc]
        [(atom struc) (binding strue anv)]
                [(rail seruc) (normalise-rail struc env)]
                [(patr struc) (reduce (carstruc)(cdrstruc) env)])))
(dering reduce
    (lambda simple [proc args env]
        (let [[proc! (nommitse proc env)]]
            (salectq (procedure-typo proc!)
            [stmple (let [[args! (normaliso args onv)]]
                                    (if (prinitive proc!)
                                    (reduce-prtmittve-simple
                                    proc! argst onv)
                            (expand-closure proci argal)))]
            [intensional (if (primitiva proc!)
                                    (raduce-primittvo-intanstonal
                                    proc! targs env)
                                    (expand-closuru proc! rargs))]
            [macro (nomalise (expand-c]osure proc! targs)
                (nv)\])|l)
(define NORMALISE-RAIL
    (Iambia simple [rail env]
        (if (emply rail)
            (rcons)
            (prep (normalise (lst rall) onv)
                            (normalise-rail (rest rail) env)))))
\dofline Expamo-closuaE
    (lambda simple [proc! args!]
        (normalise (body proc!)
                    (bind (pattern proc!)
                    args!
                    (environment proci))))
```

Figure 1.3: A Non-Cuntinuation-Prssing 2-LISP MCP
given in the previous paragraph leads one to think of an infinite number of levels of rellective processors, each implementing the one below. ${ }^{7}$ On such a view it is not coherent either to ask at which level the tower is running, or to ask how many retlective levels are running: in some sense they are all running at once. Exuctly the sume situation obtains when you use an editor implemented in APL. It is not as if the editor and the APL interpreter are both running together, either side-by-side or independently: rather, the one. being interior to the other, supplies the anima or agency of the outer one. To put this another way, when you implement one process in another process. you might want to sny that you have two different processes. hut you don't have concurrency; it is more a part/whole kind of relation. It is just this sense in which the higher levels in our rellective hierarchy are always running: ench of them is in some sense within the processor at the level below. so that it can thereby engender it. We will not take a principled view on which account - a single locus of agency stepping between levels, or an infinite hierarchy of simultaneous processors - is correct, since they turn out to be behaviourally equivalent. (The simultaneous infinite tower of levels is often the hetter way to understand processes, whereas a shilling-level viewnoint is somutimes the better way to understand programs.)

3-Lisp, us we said, is an infinite reflective tower based on 2-Lisp. The code at each level is like the continuation-passing 2 Lisp MCP. of Figure 14, but extended to provide a mechanism whereby the user's program can gain access to fully articulated descriptions of that program's operations and structures (thus extended. and losated in a retlective tower, we call this code the -Lisp ruflectue processor). One gains this access by using what are called rellective prncedures - procedures that, when invoked, are run not at the level at which the invocation occurred, but one level higher, at the level of the reflective processor running the program, given as arguments those structures being passed around in the reflective processor.

```
! Jefing READ-HORMALISE-PRIMT
    (lambda simple [env serean]
        (normalise (prompt&read stream) env
            (lambda simplo [result]
            (blocx (prompt&reply result stream)
                    (read-normaliso-print env s(ream))))))
(define NORMALISE
    (lambda simple [stre env cont]
        (cond [(normal struc) (cont stre)]
            [(aten strc) (cant (binding stre env))]
            [(rail strc) (normalise-ratl struc env cont)]
            [(patr stre)(reduce(carstre)(cdr stre) env cont)]))
(define REQUCE
    (lambda simple [proc args onv cont]
        (normaliso proc eny
            (lambda simple [proc!]
                    (soloctq (proceduro-type proct)
                    [simple
                                    (normalise args onv
                                    (lambda simple [args!]
                                    (if (primitive proc!)
                                    (raduco-primitive-simplo
                                    proc! args! onv cont)
                                    (expand-closure proc! argsi cont))))]
                    [intensional
                                    (if (orimitive proc!)
                                    (reduce-primitiva-incensional
                                    proc! rargs env cont)
                                    (expand-closure proc! pargs cont))]
            [macro (expand-closure proc: rargs
                            (lambda simple [result]
                            (normalise result onv cont)))])))\))
(dofine NORMALISE-RAIL
    (lambda simple [rail onv cont]
        (if (empty rail)
            (cont (rcons))
            (normalise (lst rail) env
                            (lambda simplo[first!]
                                    (normalise-rail (rest rail) env
                                    (lambas simple [rost!]
                                    (cont (Dreo (irst! rast!)))))))))
(dofine EXPAND-CLOSURE
    (lambda simple [groc: args! cont]
        (normaliso (body proc:)
                (bina (oatcern proc!) args! (env,proci))
                cont:))
```

                    Figure 14: A Continuation-Passing 2-LISP MCP
    Reflective procedures are essentially analogues of subroutines to be run "in the implementation", except that they are in the same dialect as that being implemented, and can use all the power of the implemented language in carrying out their function (e.g., reflective procedures can themselves use rellective procedures, without limit). There is not a wewer of diferent languages - there is a single dialect ( 3 -Lisp) all the way up.


Figure 15: The 3-LISP Reflective Tower

Rather. there is a tower of processors, necessary because there is different processor state at each reflective level.

Some simple examples will illustrate. Retlective procedures are "detined" (in the sense we described earlier) using the form (lamboa reflect hrgs zooy), where args typically the rail [anos env cont] - is a pattern that should match a 3 -eiement designator of. respectively, the argument structure at the point of call, the environment, and the continuation. Some simple examples are given in the "Programming in 3-Lisp" overview in Figure 16, including a working detinition of Scheme's CATCH. Though simple, these definitions would be impossible in a traditional language, since they make crucial access to the full processor state at point of call. Note also that although rhrow and catcu deal explicitly with continuations. the code that uses them need know nothing about such subtleties. More complex routines, such as utilities to abort or redefine calls already in process, are almost as simple. In addition, the reflection mechanism is so powerful that many traditional primitives can be defined: lamboa, IF. and Quore are all non-primitive (user) definitions in 3-Lisp, again illustrated in the insert. There is also a simplistic break package, to illustrate the use of the reflective machinery for dehugging purposes. It is noteworthy that no retlective procedures need be primitive; even LAMBDA can be built up from scratch.

The importance of these examples comes from the fact that they are causally connected in the right way, and will therefore
run in the system in which they delined. rather than being models of another system. And, since reflective procedures are fully integrated into the system design (their names are not treated as special keywords), they can be passed around in the normal higher-order way. There is also a sense in which 3-Liso is simpler than 2-Lisp, as well as being more powerful: there are !ewer primitives, and 3-Lisp provides much more compact ways of dealing with a variety of intensional issues (like macros).

## 3. The 3-Lisp Reflective Processor

3-Lisp can be understood only with a close inspection of the 3-Lisp rellective processor (Figure 17), the promised modification of the continuation-passing 2-Lisp metacircular processor mentioned above. normalise (line 7) takes an structure, environment, and continuation, returning the structure unchanged (i.e., sending it to the continuation) if it is in normal form. looking up the binding if it is an atom, normalising the elements if it is a rail (hormalise-raill is 3-Lisp's tail-recursive continuation-passing analogue of Lisp 1.5 's $\operatorname{EvL} 15$ ). and otherwise reducing the C.IR (procedure) with the CDR (arguments). REDUCE (line 13) first normalises the procedure, with a continuation (c. PROC:) that checks to see whether it is reflective (by convention, we use exclamation point suffixes on atom names used as variables to designate normal form structures). If it is not reflective. C.proc: normalises the arguments, with a continuation that either expands the closure (lines 23-25) if the

## Figure 16: Programming in 3-Lisp:

For illustration, we will look at a handful of simple 3-Lisp programs. The first merely calls the continuation with the numeral 3 ; thus it is semantically identical to the simple numeral:

## (defino ThaEE

(lambda reflact [[] anv cons]
(cont 3)) )
Thus (threu) $\Rightarrow 3 ;(+11$ (three)) $\Rightarrow 14$. The next example is an intensional predicate, true if and only if its argument (which must be a variable) is bound in the current context:

## (define soumo

(lambda reflect [[var] onv cont]
(if (bound-in-env var onv)
(cont st)
(cont SF)) )
or equivalently
(derine douno
(1ambda reflact [[uar) onv cont] (cont (bound-in-anv var anv))))
 the global context. The following quits the computation, by discarding the continuation and simply "returning":
(derino QUIT
(lambda rorlect [[] env collt]
QUIT!)
There are a variety of ways to implement a runow/carch pair, the following delines the version used in Scheme:

## (dofine SCHEME-CATCH

(lanbda reflect [[tag nody] catch-anv caten-cont]
(normalise body
(bind tag

- (lambda reflect [[ansmer] throw-onv throw-cont] (normalise answer throw-onv caten-cone)) caten-anv)
catch-conc)))
For example:
(lot $\left[\begin{array}{ll}x & 1]\end{array}\right]$
(* 2 (schame-caten punt
("] (1 \& (1) (*x ! )
(punc 15)
(-x (111)11)
would designate seventeen and return the numeral 17.
In addition. the reflection mechanism is so powerful that many traditional primitives can be delined: lamod. If. and quote
are all non-primitive (user) definitions in 3-Lisp, with the following definitions:


## (define Laubda

(lamba raflect [[kind pattern body] env cont]
(cont (econs kind tonv pattern body))))
(define If
(lambda reflect [[promise then else] env cont]
(normallise premisu env
(lambeta simple [premisel]
(normalise (of toremise! then alse) onv cont)) )]
( depline quote
(lanbda roflact [[arg] env cant] (cont rarg)))
Some comments. First, the definition of tamon just given is of course circular; a non-circular but effective version is given in Smith and des Rivières (1984); the one given in the text, if executed in 3 -Lisp, would leave the definition unchanged, except that it is an innocent lie; in real 3 -Lisp kind is a procedure that is called with the arguments and environment, allowing the definition of (lamoua macro ... ), etc. cCONS is a closure constructor that uses SIMPLE and neflect on targ the closures for recognition by the reflective processor described in section 6 . EF is an extensional conditional, that normalises all of its aryuments: the definition of if defines the standard intensional version that normalises onily one of the second two. depending on the result of normalising the first. Finally, the definition of puore will yield (quore A) $\Rightarrow$ 'A.

Finally, we have a trivial break package, with env and Conr bound in the break environment for the user to see, and aftuan bound to a procedure that will normalise its argument and pass that out as the result of the call to breax:

## forline break

(lantoda rarlact [[arg] env cone]
(olocx (print arg grimary-stroan)
(road-normaliso-orint *) $)^{*}$
(bind" ['onv tonv]
['cont cont]
['roturn :(1ambda raflact [[az] o2 c2]
(nomalise a2 e2 cont))]

## 9nv)

primary-streamj))
If riewed as models of control constructs in a language being implemented, these delinitions will look innocuous; what is important to rememieer is that they work in the very language in which they are defined.

```
(derine rEAD-NORMALLSE-pRIMT
    (lanoda simple [env stream]
        (block (promptaroply (normalisa (prompt&read stroam) anv)
                    stream)
            - (read-normalise-prtnt eny stream))))
(define NORMALISE
    (lambda simplo [struc env]
        (cond [(normal struc) struc]
            [(atom struc) (binding struc onv)]
            [(rail struc) (normaliso-rail struc onv)]
            [(pair struc) (reduce (carstruc)(cdr struc) env)])))
(dofine reoucz
    (lambas simplo [proc args onv]
        (lat [[proc! (normalise proc onv)]]
            (solectq (procodurg-type proc!)
            [simple (let [[args! (normalise args onv)]]
                    (if (primitive proci)
                            (reduce-primitive-simple
                                proc! args! env)
                            (expand-closure proc! args()))]
            [fntensional (if (prtmitiva proc!)
                (raduce-primitiva-intensional
                                    proc! targs anv)
                                (expand-closure proc! rargs))]
            [macro (nomalise (expand-closure proc! rargs)
                env)|])|)
(dofine mORMALISE-RAIL
    (lambda simple [rail onv]
        (if (empty ratl)
            (reans)
            (prep (normalise (lst rall) env)
                        normallse-rail (rest rall) env)ll))
(dufíne EXPamo-closure
    (lambda simpla [proc! argsl]
        (normalisa (body proc!)
            (bind (pattern proc!)
                        args!
                            (environment proci))\)
```

Figure 1.3: A Non-Cuntinuation-Passing 2-LISP MCP
given in the previous paragraph leads one to think of an infinite number of levels of rellective processors, each implementing the one below. ${ }^{7}$ On such a view it is not coherent either to ask at which level the tower is running, or to ask how many retlective levels are running: in some sense they are all running at once. Eauctly the same situation obtains when you use an editor implemented in APL. It is not as if the editor and the APL interpreter are both running together, either side-hy-side or independently; rather, the one, being interior to the other, supplies the anima or agency of the outer one. To put this innother way, when you implement one process in another process. you might want to sny that you have two different processes. but you don't have concurrency; it is more a part/whole kind of relation. It is just this sense in which the higher levels in our rellective hierarchy are always running: each of them is in some sense within the processor at the level below, so that it can thereby engender it. We will not take a principled view on which account - a single locus of agency stepping between levels, or an infinite hierarchy of simultaneous processors - is correct, since they turn out to be behaviourally equivalent. The simultaneous infinite tower of levels is often the hetter way to understand processes, whereas a shifting-level viewpoint is sometimes the better way to understand programs.)

3-Lisp, as we said, is an infinite rellective tower based on 2-Lisp. The code at each level is like the continuation-passing 2 Lisp MCP. of Figure 14, but extended to provide a mechanism whereby the user's program can gain access to fully articulated descriptions of that program's operntions and structures (thus extended. and lonated in a rellective tower, we call this code the J-Lisp reffectue prucessor). One gains this access by using what are called rellcctive procedures - procedures that, when invoked, are run not at the level at which the invocation occurred, hut one level higher, at the level of the reflective processor running the program, given as arguments those structures being passed around in the reflective processor.

```
! define REAO-HORMALISE-PRINT
    (lamboa simple [env strean]
        (normalise (prompt&read stream) env
            (lamoda simple [result]
            (block (prompt&reoly result stream)
                (read-normalise-print env s(ream))))))
(defino MORHALISE
    {Tambda simple [stre env cont]
        (cond [(normal struc) (cont strc)]
            [(atom strc) (cont (binding stre env))]
            [(rail stre) (normaliso-rail struc onv cont)]
            [(pair stre) (roduce(carstre) (carstrc)env cont)]))
(deftne REDUCE
    (lambda simple [proc grgs onv cont]
        (normaliso proc env
            (lambda simple [proc!]
            (solectq (procodure-type procl)
                    [simple
                    (normaliso args onv
                                    (lamoda simple [args:]
                                    (if (primitivo proc!)
                                    reduce-primitive-simple
                                    groc! args! onv cont)
                                    (axpand-closura proc! args( cont))))]
                    [intensional
                                    (lp (orimitivo proc!)
                                    (reduce-primitive-intensionsl
                                    proc! rargs env cone)
                                    (expand-closure proc! targs cont))]
            [macro (expand-closure proc: targs
                                    (lambda simple [result]
                                    (normalise result env cont)))]))))))
(define NORMALISE-RAIL
    [lambda simple [rail onv cont]
        (ir (empty rail)
            (cont (rcons))
            (normalise (lst rail) onv
            [lambda simple [flrst!]
                    (normalisa-rail (rast rail) onv
                            (lambda simplo [rost!]
                                    (cont (prep Pirst! rest!)))))\)))
(delino EXPAND-CLOSURE
    (lamoda simole [proc! args! cont]
        (normalise (body proc!)
                                    (bind (patcern proc!) args! (anv proc!))
                                    cone)))
```

Figure 14: A Contintation-Passing 2-LISP MCP
Reflective procedures are essentially a nalogues of subroutines to be run "in the implementation". except that they are in the same dialect as that being implemented, and can use all the power of the implemented language in carrying out their function (e.g., rellective procedures can themselves use rellective procedures, without limit). There is not a tover of different languages -. ihere is a single dialect (3-Lisp) all the way up.


Figure 15: The 3-LISP Reflective Tower

Rather. there is a tower of prucessors, necessary because there is different processor state at eacin reflective level.

Some simple examples will illustrate. Reflective procedures are "detined" (in the sense we described earlier) using the form (lamboa reflect args booy), where args typically the rail [ARGS ENV CONT] - is a pattern that should match a 3 -element designator of, respectively, the argument structure at the point of call, the environment, and the continuation. Some simple examples are given in the "Programming in 3-Lisp" overview in Figure 16, including a working definition of Scheme's Carch. Though simple, these definitions would be impossible in a traditional language, since they make crucial access to the full processor state at point of call. Note also that although throw and CaTCll deal explicitly with continuations, the code that uses them need know nothing about such subtleties. More complex routines, such as utilities to abort or redefine calls already in process, are almost as simple. In addition, the reflection mechanism is so powerful that many traditional primitives can be defined: Lamboa, if, and puore are all non-primitive (user) definitions in 3-Lisp, again illustrated in the insert. There is also a simplistic break package, to illustrate the use of the reflective machinery for debugging purposes. It is noteworthy that no rellective procedures need be primitive; even lamboa can be built up from scratch.

The importance of these examples comes from the fact that they are causally connected in the right way, and will therefore
run in the system in which they detined. rather than being models of another system. And, since retlective procedures are fully integrated into the system design (their names are not treated as special keywords), they can be passed around in the normal higher-order way. There is also a sense in which 3-Lisp is simpier than 2 -Lisp, as well as being more powerful: there are fewer primitives, and j-Lisp provides much more compact ways of dealing with a variety of intensional issues (like macros).

## 3. The 3-Lisp Reflective Processor

3-Lisp can be understood only with a close inspection of the 3-Lisp reflective processor (Figure 17), the promised modification of the continuation-passing 2-Lisp metacircular processor mentioned above. hORMALISE (line 7) takes an structure, environment. and continuation, returning the structure unchanged (i.e., sending it to the continuation) if it is in normal form, looking up the binding if it is an atom, normalising the elements if it is a rail (normalise-rail is 3 -Lisp's tail-recursive continuation-passing analogue of Lisp 1.5 's evLis). and otherwise reducing the C.hr (procedure) with the CDR (arguments). reouce (line 13) first normalises the procedure, with a continuation (c. PROC :) that checks to see whether it is reflective (by convention, we use exclamation point suffixes on atom names used as variables to designate normal form structures). If it is not reflective. C.proc: normalises the arguments, with a continuation that either expands the closure (lines $23-25$ ) if the

Figure 16: Programming in 3-Lisp:

For illustration, we will look at a handful of simple 3-Lisp programs. The first merely calls the continuation with the numeral 3 ; thus it is :ernantically identical to the simple numeral:

## (def ine thate

(lambda reflect [[] env cont]
(cont '3)1)
Thus $($ enreu $) \Rightarrow 3:(+11$ (tnreef) $) \Rightarrow$ 14. The next example is an intensional predicate, true if and only if its argument (which must be a variable) is bound in the current context:

## (depine sound

(lambda roflect [[var] onv cone]
(If (bounc-in-env var onv)
(cont ST)
(cont SF)))
or equivalently

## (derine bound

(lambra reflgct [[var] anv cont)
(cont f(bound-in-onv var env))))
Thus (LEt $\left[\left[\begin{array}{ll}x & 3\end{array}\right]\right.$ (BOUnD $x$ ) $\Rightarrow s r$, whereas (BOUND $x$ ) $\Rightarrow$ sf in the global context. The following quits the computation, by discarding the continuation and simply "returning":

## (defino quit

(lambaa reflect [[] env conc]
'QUIT!)
There are a varicty of ways to implement a $\mathrm{FH} O \mathrm{H} / \mathrm{CA} \mathrm{CH}$ pair; the following detines the version used in Scheme:

## (define SCHEME-CATCH

(lanbda reflect [[taq hody] catch-env caten-cont]
f normaliso body
foing tag
( l ambda reflect [[answer] throw-env throw-cont] (normaliso answer throw-env catch-cont)) catch-anv)
catchecont))
For example:
[lat [ [ 141$]$
( +2 (seneme-caten punt

$$
\begin{aligned}
(03(14(1) & (x \times 1) \\
& (\operatorname{punt} 15) \\
& (-2 \times 1))))))
\end{aligned}
$$

would designate seventeen and return the numeral 17.
In uddition. the rellection mechnnism is so fowerful that many traditional primitives can be defincd: tatnoA, If, and quote
are all non-primitive (user) definitions in 3-Lisp, with the following definitions:

## (define Lamson

(lambda roflect [[kind patlern body] onv cont]
(conc (ccons kind tony pattern body))))
dofine IF
(lambda roflect [[promise then olse] env cont]
(normalise premisw onv
(lanboda simple [premizel]
(nomallsa (of bremise! then else) onv cant))))
f define quore
(lamboa reflect [[arg] onv cont] (cont rarg)))
Some comments. First, the definition of umas just given is of course circular: a non-circular but eflective version is given in Smith and des Rivieres (1984); the one given in the text, if executed in 3 -Lisp, wnold leave the definition unchanged, except that it is an innocent lie; in real 3-Lisp kind is a procedure that is called with the arguments and environment. allowing the definition of (lamoda macro ... ), etc. CCONS is a closure constructor that uses simple and neflect to tag the closures for recognition by the reflective processor described in section 6. Ef is an extensional conditional, that normalises all of its arguments: the definition of tr defines the standard intensional version that normalises only one of the second two. depending on the result of normalising the first. Finally, the definition of puote will vield (quore A) $\Rightarrow$ ' .

Finally, we have a trivial break package, with env and CONT bound in the break environment for the user to see, and affunn bound to a procedure that vill normalise its argument and pass that out as the result of the call to break:

## c dorline grear

(lambda rarlect [[arg] anv cont]
(black (print arg primary-stroam)
(raad-norma) ise-print**)*
(bind* ['onvegny]
['cont reone]
[raturn p(lamoda rorloci [[a2]e2c2]
(normalise al 2 cont))]
gnv)
primary-stream)l)
If riewed "as models of control constructs in a language being implemented. these delinitions will look innocuous; what is important to rememoer is that :hey work in the very language in which they are defined.

```
.... (defing READ-HORMALISE-PRINT
.......... (lamoda simple [level env strean]
............... (normalise (prompt&read level stream) anv
        [lambda simple [rosult]
            (block (prompt&reoly result leval stream)
    (road-normalise-orint level env stream))l))
隹(landa simolo
    ......... (lambda simple [struc env cont]
        (cond [(normal struc) (cont struc)]
            (atom struc) (cont (binding struc onv))]
            (rail struc) (normaliso-rail struc onv cont)]
                [(pair struc) (reduce (car struc) (car struc) onv cont)])])
..... (dofino reduce
.......... (lambda simplo [proc args env cont]
            (normaliso proc onv
.................... (lambda simple [proc!] ;Continuation C-Proc!
.......................... (Ir (replective proci)
                (b(og-reflect praci) args anv cont)
                (normaliso args onv
                (lambda simplo [args!]
                :Continuation C-ARGS!
...................................................................(primitive proc!)
                (cont -!\downarrowproc! . bargs!)
                (normalise (body proc!)
                (bind (pattern proc!) args! (anvironment proc!))
                cont(1)l)\ll)
.... (define normalise-rail
    ........ (lambda simple [rail onv cont]
    .................. (if (empty rail)
```



```
                (normalise (1st rail) onv
                (lambda simple [first!
                (normalise-rail(rosc rail) onv
                (lambda simplo [rost!]
                    :Conunuation C-FIRST!
                (lambda stmple [rest!]
    Figure 17: The 3-Lisp Reflective Processor:
```

procedure is non-primitave, or else directly executing it if it is primitive (line 22).

Consider (reduce + : [x $x$ ] ENV to), for example, where $x$ is benad to the numeral 2 and + to the primitive addition closure in ENV. At the point of line 22. proc: will designate that primitive closure, and ants: will designate the normal-form rail [2 3]. Since addition is primitive, we must simply do the adtlition. (ploC! , ARGS!) won't work, because proc! and argSi are at the wron; level; they designate structures, not functions or arguments. Su. for a brief moment, we de-reference them (with b), do the addition, and then regain our meta-structural viewpoint with the.$^{8}$ If the procedure is reflective, however, it is (as shown in line 18 of Figure 17) called directly, not processed, and given the obvious three arguments (ARGS, ENV, and CONT) that are being passed around. The b(DE-REFLECT PROC:) is merely a mechanism to purify the reflective procedure so that it dosin't rellect again, and to de-reference it to be at the right level (we want to use, not mention, the procedure that is designated by moc:). Note that line 18 is the only place that reflective procedures ran ever be called: this is why they must always be prepared to actept exactly those three arguments.

Line 18 is the essence of 3 -Lisp: it alone engenders the full rellective tower, for it says that some parts of the object language - the code processed by this program - are called directly in this program. It is as if an object level fragment vere included directly in the meta language, which raises the question of who is processumg the meta language. The 3-Lisp claim is that an exactly equavalent rellective processor can be processing this code, without vicious thrent of infinite ascent.

A roflective procedure in sum, arrives in the madde of the promessor concext. It is handed envitonment and continuation structure that designate the processing of the code below it, but it is run in a different context. with its own (implicit) environment and continuation. which in curn is represented in suructures passed around by the processor one level above it. Thus it is given cuusal access to the state of thr process that wi:s in progress lansworing one of our initial requiruments), and it can of course caluse anv effect it evants. since it has complete
access to all future processing of that code. Furthermore, it has a sufe place to stand, where it will not conflict with the code being run below it.

These various protocols illustrate a general point. As mentioned at the outset, part of designing an adequate rellective architucture involves a trade-off between being so connected that one steps all over oneself (as in traditional implementations of debugging utilities), and so disconnected (as with metacircular processors) that one has no effective access to what is going on. The 3 -Lisp tower, we are suggesting, provides just the right balance between these two extremes, solving the problem of vantage point as well as of causal connection.

The 3-Lisp reflective processor unifies three traditionally indepentent capabilities in Lisp: the explicit availability of eyal and apfly, the ability to support metacircular processors, and explicit nperations (like Maclisp's retrun and Interlisp's freturn) for debiegring purposes. It is striking that the latter facilities are required in traditional dialects, in spite of the presence of the former. especially since they depend crucially on implementation detail:; violating portability and other natural aesthetics. In 3-Lisp, in contrast, all information about the state of the processor is fully avalable within the language.

## 9. The Threat of Infinity, and a Finite Implementation

This irgument as to why 3-Lisp is finite is complex in detail, but simple in outline and in substance. Busically, one' shows that the rellective processor is fully tail-recursive, in two senses: a) it runs programs call-recursively, in that it does not buid up records of state for programs across procedure calls (only on argument passing), and b) it itself is fully tailrecursive, in the sense that all recursive calls within it (except for ummportant subroutines) occur in tial-recursive position. The reflective processor, can be exccuted by a simple finite state machine. In particular. it can run teself without using any state at ail. Once the limiting behaviour of an intinate tower of copes of this processor is determined, therefore. that entire chain of processors can he simulated by another state machine, of complexity aniy moderately greater shan that of the renective processor itself. Ift is an interesting open research question
whether that "implementing" processor can be algorithmically derived from the reflective processur code.) A full copy of such an implementing processor - about 50 lines of 2-Lisp - is provided in \{Smith and des Rivières 1984): a more substantive discussion of tractability will appear in [Smith forthcoming].

## 10. Conclusions and Morals

Fundamentally, the use of Lisp as a language in which to explore semantics and reflection is of no great consequence; the ideas should hold in any similar circumstance. We chose Lisp because it is familiar, because it has rudimentary selfreferential capabilities, and because there is a standard procedural self-theory (continuation-passing metacircular "interpreters"). Work has begun, however, on designing reflective dialects of a side-effect-free Lisp and of Prolog, and on studying a reflective version of the $\lambda$-calculus (the last being an obvious candidate for a mathematical study of reflection).

Furthermore, the techniqua we used in defining 3-Lisp can be generalised rather directly to these other languages. In order to construct a reflective dialect one needs a) to formulate a theory of the language analogous to the metacircular processor descriptions we have examined, b) to embed this theory within the language. and c) to connect the theory with the underlying language in a causally connected way, as we did in line 18 of the reflective processor, by providing reflective procedures invocable in the object language but run in the processor. It remains, of course, to implement the resulting infinite tower: a discussion of general techniques is presented in |UesRivières, [orthcoming].

It is partly a consequence of using Lisp that we have used non-data-abstracted representations of functions and environments: this facilitates side-effects to processor structures without introducing unfamiliar machinery. it is clear that environments could be readily abstracted, although it would remain open to decide what modifying operations would be supported (changing bindings is one, but one might wish to excise bindings completely, splice new ones in. etc.). In standard $\lambda$-calculus-based metatheory there are no side effeets (and no notion of processing); environment designators must therefore be passed around ("threaded") in order to model environment side effects. It should be simple to define a side-effect-free version of 3 -Lisp with an environment-threading reflective processor. and then to define sero and other such routines as reflective procedures. Similarly, we assume in 3 Lisp that the main structural field is simply visible from all code: one could define an alternative dialect in which the field, tuo. was thruaded through the processor as an explicit argument. as in standard metatheory.

The representation of procedures as closures is troublesome lindeed, closures are failures, in the sense that they encode far more information than would be required to identify a function in intension: the problem being that we don't yet know what a function in intension might he.). 3-Lisp unarguably provides far too fine-grained (i.e., metastructural) access to function designators, including continuations, and the like. Given an ahstract notion of procedure, it would be natural to deline a reflective dialect that used abstract structures to encode procedures, and then to define reflective access in such terms. We did not follow this direction here only to avoid taking on another very difficult problem, but we will move in this direstion in future work.

These considerations all illustrate a general point: in designing is rellective processor, one can choose to bring into view more or less of the state of the underlying process. It is all a question of what you want to make explicit, and what you want to absorb. 3-Lisp, as currently defined, reifies the environment and continuation, making explicit what was implicit one level below. It absorbs the structural field (and martly absorbs the global environinent); as mentioned enrlier, it completely absorbs the animating agency of the whole computation. If one defines a retlective processor based on a metacircular processor that also ahsorbs the representation of
control (i.e., like the MCP in Figure 13, which uses the control structure of the processor to encode the control structure of the code being processed), then reflective procedures could not affect the control structure. In any real application. it would need to be determined just what parts of the underlying dialect required reification. One could perhaps provide a dialect in which a reflective procedure could specify, with respect to a very general theory, what aspects it wanted to get explicit access to. Then operations. for example, that needed only environment access, like sound, could avoid having to traffic in continuations.

A final point. I have talked throughout about semantics, but have presented no mathematical semantical accounts of any of these dialects. To do so for 2 -Lisp is relatively straightforward (see Smith (forthcoming), but I have not yet worked out the appropriate semantical equations to describe 3 Lisp. It would be simple to model such equations on the implementation mentioned in section 9 , but to do so would be a failure: rather, one should instead take the definition of 3-Lisp in terms of the infinite virtual tower (i.e., take the limit of 2 Lisp/n), and then prove that the implementation strategies of section 9 are correct. This awaits further work. In addition, I want to explore what it would be to deal explicitly, in the semantical account. with the anima or agency, and with the questions of causal connection, that are so crucial to the success of any reflective architecture. These various tasks will require an even more radical reformulation of semantics than has been considered here.

## Acknowledgements

I have benefited greatly from the collaboration of Jim des Rivières on these questions, particularly with regard to issues of effective implementation. The research was conducted in the Cognitive and Instructional Sciences Group at Xerox PARC, as part of the Situated Language Program of Stanford's Center for the Study of Language and Information.

## Notes

1. See [Doyle 19801. [Weyrauch 1980], [Genesereth and Lenat 1980], and [Batali 1983].
2. In the dialects we constier, the metastructural capability must be provided by primutive quolation mechanisms, as opposed to merely by being able to model or designate syntax - somuthing virtually any calculus can do. using Godel numbering, for exumple - for reasons of causal connection.
3. Most programming languages, such as Fortran and Algol 60. are naither higher-order nor metastructural: the $\lambda$-calculua is the first but not the econd. whereas lasp 1.5 is the second but not the first (dynamic scoping is a contextual protocol that. coupled with the meta-structural lacilitien, partally allows Lisp 1.5 to compensace for the fact that it is only firstorder). At least some incarnations of Schemo. on the other hand. are both (althouph Scheme's metastructural nowers are limated). As we will see. 2 Lisp and 3-lisp are very defintely both metastructural and higher-order.
4. For what we might call declarative languages. there is a natural acepunt of the relationship between linguisuc expressions and in-the-world designations that need not make erucial reference to issues of processing (to which wo will turn in a moment). It is for vuch languages. in particulur, that the composition $p o 0$. wnich we mignt rall ll', would be formulated. And this, for onvious reasons. is what is typerally studied in mathematical model theory and logic. since those fields to not deal in any crucial way with the active use of the languages they study. Thus. for example. $\boldsymbol{q}^{\prime}$ in logie would be the interpretation function of standard model theory. In what we will call computational languages. on the other hand, questions of processing do arise.
5. The string 'fovort asc)' notates a structure that designates another structure that in turn could be notated with the string 'anc. The sting 'rasc". on the other hand, natates a structure that designaves the sting *asc* directly.
6. Virtually any language. of course. has the requisite power to do this kind of modelling. In a language with meta-structural abilities, the motaeireular procensor can represent programs for the ACP as themsetuea this to dways done in Lisp MCPr - but we need not define that to be an esmential property. The term 'metactrcular procesmor' is by no means strictiv tefined. and there dre various constraintis that one maght or might not put on It. My ceneral approach has been to view as metacircular any non-caunally connceted model of a calculus within itself: thus the 3-Limp reflective procensor is not meta-circular. hecause th dors have the requaste
causal connections. and therefore an essental part of the 3-Lisp architecture.
7. Curiously, there are also intuitions about contemplative thinking, where one is both detached and yet directly present. that fit more with this view.
8. One way to understand this is to realize that the reflective processor simply asks is procestor to do dny primitives that it encounters. L.e., it passea responsibility up to the processor running it. In ocher words, each time one level uses a primitive, its processor runs around setting everything up. binally reaching the point at which it must simply do the primitive action. whercupon it asks its own processor for help. But of course the processor running that processor will also come racing towards the edge of the same clit, and will similarly duck responsibility, handing tho primilive up yot another level. In fact every primitive ever exceuted is handed all the way to the top of the tower. Thure is a magic moment, when the thing actually happens, and then the answer filters all the way back down to the level that started the whole procedure. It is as if the deus ex machina, living at the top of the tower, sends a lightuing boit down to some level or ocher. ance every intervening level gets appropriately lined up (rather like the sun, at the stonehenge and pyramids, reaching down through a long tunnel at just one particuiar moment during the year). Except, of course, that nothing ever happens, ultimately, except primitives. In other words the enabling agency, which must flow down from the top of the tower, consiats of an intimtely dense serics of these lightning bolts, with something like iner of the ones that reach each level being allowed through to the level beiow. ill inlinitely fast.

## References

Bataii. J.. "Computatoonal Introspection". M.I.T. Artifial Incelligence Luborntory Meino AIM-TR-70t i:1983.
desRivièras. J. The Implementation of Procudurally Roflecuive Languages", (forthcoming).
Doyle. J., A Model for Deliberation, Action, and Inerospection, M.I.T. Ardfleial Intelligenco Laboratory Mumo MM.TR-581 (1980).
Fodor, J. Methodological Solipsismb Considered an a Research Stratery in Cognitive Paychology", The Bchnuioural and Brian Sciences, $3: 1$ (1980) pp. 63-73: reprinud in Fortor, J., Representations, Cambridge: Bradford (1981).
Genescreth. M., and lenal, D. B.. Self-Description and .Modifeation in a Knowledge Representation Lanyuage". Heuriste Programming Project Report HPP-80-10, Staniord Üniversity CS Depl. (1980).
MeCarthy, f. et al., LISP 1.5 Programmer's Manual. Cambridge, Masa: The MIT Pless (1965).
Smith. B., Reflection and Semantics in a Procedural Language. M.LT. Liboratory ior Computer Science Report MIT-TR-272 (1982).
Smith, B. and desRivièran, J. "Interim 3-LISP Reference Manual", Xerox PARC Report CiS-nn. Palo Alw (1984. fortheoming).
Steele, G., "LAMBDA: The Ulimate Delarative", M.I.T. Artificial Intelligence Laboratory Merno AlM-379 (1976).
Steelo, G., and Sussman. C. "The Revised Report on SCHEME, a Dialect of LISP", M.I.T. Artilicial Intelligence Laboratory Memo MM-452, (1978a).
Steele, G., and Sussman, G. "The Art of the Interpreter, or, The Modularity Complex (Parts Zero, One, and Two)", M.IT. Artulicial Intelligence Laboratory Memo AIM-153. (1978b).
Weyhrauch, R. W., Proingemonu to a Theory of Mechanized Formal Reasoning", Artificta! f:lfligence 13:1,2 (1980) pp. 133-170.

## Standard Procedure Index

|  | Page |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\downarrow$ S | 59,80 |
| +S | 59,80 |
| ( $=\mathrm{E}_{1} \mathrm{E}_{2} \ldots \ldots \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{k}}$ ) | 45, 80 |
| $\left(+\mathrm{N}_{1} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \ldots \ldots \mathrm{~N}_{\mathrm{k}}\right.$ ) | 46,80 |
| $\left(-\mathrm{N}_{1} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \ldots \mathrm{~N}_{\mathrm{k}}\right.$ ) | 46, 80 |
| (* $\mathrm{N}_{1} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \ldots \mathrm{~N}_{\mathrm{k}}$ ) | 46, 81 |
| (** $\mathrm{N}_{1} \mathrm{~N}_{2}$ ) | 48,77 |
| (/ $N_{1} N_{2}$ ) | 46, 80 |
| (< $\mathrm{N}_{1} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \ldots \mathrm{~N}_{\mathrm{k}}$ ) | 47, 81 |
| (<< $\mathrm{N}_{1} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \ldots \ldots \mathrm{~N}_{\mathrm{k}}$ ) | 47, 81 |
| (>) $\mathrm{N}_{1} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \ldots \ldots \mathrm{~N}_{\mathrm{k}}$ ) | 47,81 |
| (>- $\mathrm{N}_{1} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \ldots . \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{k}}$ ) | 47, 81 |
| (1+N) | 47,77 |
| (1-N) | 47,77 |
| (1ST VEC) | 39,75 |
| ( 2ND VEC) | 39,75 |
| (3RD VEC) | 39,75 |
| (4TH VEC) | 39,75 |
| (5TH VEC) | 39,75 |
| (6TH VEC) | 39,75 |
| (ABS N) | 47,77 |
| (ACONS) | 43,80 |
| (AND E ${ }_{1} \mathrm{E}_{2} \ldots \ldots \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{k}}$ ) | 57,79 |
| (AND-HELPER ARGS ENV CONT) | 66,79 |
| (APPEND $\mathrm{V}_{1} \mathrm{~V}_{2}$ ) | 40,76 |
| (APPEND* $\mathrm{V}_{1} \mathrm{~V}_{2} \ldots . . V_{k}$ ) | 41,76 |
| (ATOM E) | 44,78 |
| (BIND PATTERN ARGS ENV) | 52,72 |
| (BINDING VAR ENV) | 52,72 |
| (BLOCK $\mathrm{C}_{1} \mathrm{C}_{2} \ldots \ldots \mathrm{C}_{1}$ ) | 54,74 |
| (BLOCK-HELPER CLAUSES ENV CONT) | 66,74 |
| (BODY Closure) | 43, 80 |
| (BOOLEAN E) | 44,78 |
| (CAR PAIR) | 36,80 |
| (CATCH C) | 54,75 |
| (CCONS KIND DEF-ENV PATTERN BODY) | 42,80 |
| (CDR PAIR) | 36,80 |
| (CHARACTER E) | 44,78 |
| (CHARACTER-STRING E) | 45,78 |
| (CHARAT E) | 44,78 |
| (CLOSURE E) | 44,78 |
| (CONCATENATE $\mathrm{R}_{1} \mathrm{R}_{2}$ ) | 40,76 |


|  | 54,74 |
| :---: | :---: |
| (COND-HELPER ARGS ENV CONT) |  |
| (COPY-VECTOR VEC) | 40,76 |
| (DE-REFLECT CLOSURE) |  |
| (DEFINE LABEL FUN) |  |
| (DELAY C) [_ 55, 75 |  |
| (DO [[VAR $\left.\left.{ }_{1} \mathrm{INIT}_{1} \mathrm{NEXT}_{1}\right] \ldots\left[\mathrm{VAR}_{k} \mathrm{INIT}_{k} \mathrm{NEXT}_{k}\right]\right]$ <br> [[EXIT-TEST $1_{1}$ RETURN $\left.{ }_{1}\right] \ldots$ [EXIT-TEST RETURN $\left.\left._{j}\right]\right]$ BODY) |  |
| (DOUBLE VEC) |  |
| (DOWN S) |  |
| (EDIT PROCNAME) |  |
| (EDITDEF PROCNAME) |  |
| (EF PREM $\mathrm{C}_{1} \mathrm{C}_{2}$ ) |  |
| (EMPTY VEC) |  |
| (ENVIRONMENT CLOSURE) |  |
| (ENVIRONMENT-DESIGNATOR CLOSURE) |  |
| (EVEN N) |  |
| (EXTERNAL E) |  |
| (EXTERHALIZE S) |  |
| (FOOT VEC) |  |
| (FORCE C) |  |
| (FUNCTION E) |  |
| GLOBAL |  |
| (HANDLE E) ___ 44, 78 |  |
| (IDE) |  |
| (ID* $E_{1} E_{2} \ldots E_{k}$ ) |  |
| (IF PREM $\underline{C}_{1}{\underline{C_{2}} \text { ) }}^{\text {) }}$ 54,74 |  |
| (INDEX ELEMENT VECTOR) _ 41, 76 |  |
| (INPUT STREAM) ___ 61, 61 |  |
| (INTERNAL E) |  |
| ( INTERNALIZE StRING) _ 62, 71. |  |
| (ISOMORPHIC $\mathrm{E}_{1} \mathrm{E}_{2}$ ) |  |
| (LAMBDA TYPE PAT BODY) 50.72 |  |
| (LENGTH VEC) 3 37, $3^{\text {3 }}$ |  |
| (LET [ [ $\left.\left.P_{1} E_{1}\right] \ldots\left[P_{k} E_{k}\right]\right]$ BODY $)$ |  |
|  |  |
| $\left(\right.$ LETSEQ [[ $\left.\left.P_{1} E_{1}\right] \ldots\left[P_{k} E_{k}\right]\right]$ BODY $)$$($ LOAD FILENAME $)$ |  |
|  |  |
| (LOADFILE FILENAME) 60, 60, 81 |  |
| (MACRO DEF-ENV PAT BODY) _ 5 [ |  |
|  |  |
| (MAP FUN $V_{1} V_{2} \ldots V_{k}$ ) |  |
| (MAX $N_{1} N_{2} \ldots N_{k}$ ) $\qquad$ 47,77 <br> (MEMBER E VEC). |  |
|  |  |
| (MIN $N_{1} N_{2} \ldots N_{k}$ ) $\qquad$ 47,77 <br> (NEGATIVE N) $\qquad$ $48,78$ |  |
|  |  |


| (NEWLINE Stream) | 61,79 |
| :---: | :---: |
| ( NON-NEGATIVE N) | 48,78 |
| ( ORMMAL S) | 65,72 |
| (NORMAL-RAIL RAIL) | 65,72 |
| (NORMALIZE EXP ENV CONT) | Cover, 64, 71 |
| (NORMALIZE-RAIL RAIL ENV CONT) | Cover, 64, 71 |
| ( NOT E) | 57,79 |
| (NTH N VEC) | 37, 80 |
| (NUMBER E) | 44,78 |
| ( NUMERAL E) | 44,78 |
| ( ODD N) | 47,77 |
| ( OR E $\mathrm{E}_{1} \mathrm{E}_{2} \ldots \ldots \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{k}}$ ) | 57,79 |
| (OR-HELPER ARGS ENV CONT) | 66,79 |
| (OUTPUT S STREAM) | 61,81 |
| (PAIR E) | 44,78 |
| (PATTERN CLOSURE) | 43, 80 |
| (PCONS $\mathrm{S}_{1} \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ ) | 36, 80 |
| (POP STACK) | 42, 77 |
| (POSITIVE N) | 48,78 |
| (PREP E VEC) | 37, 80 |
| (PRIMITIVE CLOSURE) | 65, 72 |
| Primitive-Closures | 65,72 |
| (PRINT S STREAM) | 62,79 |
| (PRINT-STRING STRING Stream) | 62,79 |
| (PROCEDURE-TYPE CLOSURE) | 42, 80 |
| (PROMPT\&READ N Stream) | 61,80 |
| (PROMPT\&REPLY ANSWER N STREAM) | 61,80 |
| PRIMARY-STREAM | 61 |
| (PUSH ELEMENT STACK) | 41,77 |
| (QUOTE EXP) | 63,78 |
| (RAIL E) | 44,78 |
| (RCONS $S_{1} S_{2} \ldots \ldots S_{k}$ ) | 36, 80 |
| (READ STREAM) | 62,79 |
| (READ-NORMALIZE-PRINT LEVEL ENV STREAM) | Cover, 64, 71 |
| (REBIND VAR BIND ENV) | 51,73 |
| (REDUCE PROC ARGS ENV CONT) | Cover, 64, 71 |
| (REFERENT EXP ENV) | 59,78 |
| (REFLECT DEF-ENV PAT BODY) | 50,72 |
| (REFLECTI DFFF-ENV PAT BODY) | 50,73 |
| (REFLECTIFY FUN) | 43,73 |
| (REFLECTIVE Closure) | 43,72 |
| (REMAINDER $\mathrm{N}_{1} \mathrm{~N}_{2}$ ) | 46,77 |
| (REPLACE $\mathrm{S}_{1} \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ ) | 57, 80 |
| ( REST VEC) | 39,75 |
| (REVERSE VEC) | 41,77 |
| (RPLACA PAIR NEW-CAR) | 58,79 |

(RPLACD PAIR NEW-CDR) _ 58_ 79
(RPLACN N RAIL NEW-ELEMENT) _ 58, 78
(RPLACT N RAIL NEW-TAIL) $\quad 58,78$
(SCONS $\mathrm{E}_{1} \mathrm{E}_{2} \ldots \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{k}}$ )_ 37,
(SELECT INDEX [ $\left.M_{1} C_{1}\right] \ldots\left[M_{k} C_{k}\right]$ ) 56, 74
(SELECTQ INDEX [ $\left.\left.M_{1} \underline{C}_{1}\right] \ldots\left[M_{k} \underline{C}_{k}\right]\right) \ldots$ 56, 75
(SEQUENCE E) 44_ 44, 78
(SET VAR BINDING) $\quad 51,73$
(SETREF VAR BINDING) .
(SIMPLE DEF-ENV PAT BODY) $\quad$ 50, 72
(STREAM E) 44,78
(STREAMER E) _ 44. 78
(TAIL $N$ VEC) _ $\because \quad 38$
(THROW C) . $\quad 55,75$
(TRUTH-VALUE E) _ 44, 78
(TYPE A)
44, 80
(UNIT VEC)
38,75
(UP S)
59,80
(VECTOR E)
44,78
(VECTOR-CONSTRUCTOR TEMPLATE) _ 39,76
(VERSION)
60,80
$\left(X \operatorname{CONS} S_{1} S_{2} \ldots S_{k}\right) \longrightarrow$ _ $\quad$ 36, 76
(Y-OPERATOR FUN)
49,73
( $Y^{*}$-OPERATOR $F_{1} F_{2} \ldots F_{k}$ )
(ZERO N)
48, 78

